

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| 1 How to Read these Operating Instructions | 3 |
| Approvals | 3 |
| Symbols | 4 |
| Abbreviations | 4 |
| 2 Safety Instructions and General Warning | 5 |
| High Voltage | 5 |
| Safety Instructions | 5 |
| Avoid Unintended Start | 6 |
| Safe Stop | 6 |
| IT Mains | 8 |
| 3 How to Install | 9 |
| Pre-installation | 9 |
| Planning the Installation Site | 9 |
| Receiving the Frequency Converter | 9 |
| Transportation and Unpacking | 9 |
| Lifting | 10 |
| Mechanical Dimensions | 12 |
| Rated Power | 19 |
| Mechanical Installation | 20 |
| Terminal Locations - Frame size D | 22 |
| Terminal Locations - Frame size E | 24 |
| Terminal Locations - Frame size F | 28 |
| Cooling and Airflow | 31 |
| Field Installation of Options | 37 |
| Installation of Duct Cooling Kit in Rittal Enclosures | 37 |
| Installation of Top-only Duct Cooling Kit | 38 |
| Installation of Top and Bottom Covers for Rittal Enclosures | 38 |
| Installation of Top and Bottom Covers | 39 |
| Outside Installation/ NEMA 3R Kit for Rittal Enclosures | 39 |
| Outside Installation /NEMA 3R Kit of Industrial Enclosures | 40 |
| Installation of IP00s D3 & D4 Terminal Cover | 41 |
| Installation of IP00s D3, D4, & E2 Cable Clamp Bracket | 41 |
| Installation on Pedestal | 41 |
| Installation of Mains Shield for Frequency Converters | 42 |
| Installation of Input Plate Options | 42 |
| Installation of D1, D2, D3, & D4 Loadshare Option | 43 |
| Frame Size F Panel Options | 43 |
| Electrical Installation | 46 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Power Connections | 46 |
| Mains Connection | 60 |
| Fuses | 61 |
| Motor Insulation | 64 |
| Motor Bearing Currents | 64 |
| Control Cable Routing | 65 |
| Electrical Installation, Control Terminals | 67 |
| Connection Examples | 69 |
| Start/Stop | 69 |
| Pulse Start/Stop | 69 |
| Electrical Installation, Control Cables | 71 |
| Switches S201, S202, and S801 | 73 |
| Final Set-Up and Test | 74 |
| Additional Connections | 76 |
| Mechanical Brake Control | 76 |
| Motor Thermal Protection | 76 |
| 4 How to Programme | 77 |
| The Graphical and Numerical LCP | 77 |
| How to Programme on the Graphical LCP | 77 |
| How to Programme on the Numerical Local Control Panel | 77 |
| Quick Setup | 79 |
| Parameter Lists | 83 |
| 5 General Specifications | 115 |
| 6 Warnings and Alarms | 129 |
| Status Messages | 129 |
| Warnings/Alarm Messages | 129 |
| Index | 139 |

1 How to Read these Operating Instructions

1

1.1.1 How to Read these Operating Instructions

The frequency converter is designed to provide high shaft performance on electrical motors. Please read this manual carefully for proper use. Incorrect handling of the frequency converter may cause improper operation of the frequency converter or related equipment, shorten lifetime or cause other troubles.

These Operating Instructions will help you get started, install, program, and troubleshoot your frequency converter.

Chapter 1, **How to Read these Operating Instructions**, introduces the manual and informs you about the approvals, symbols, and abbreviations used in this literature.

Chapter 2, **Safety Instructions and General Warnings**, entails instructions on how to handle the frequency converter correctly.

Chapter 3, **How to Install**, guides through mechanical and technical installation.

Chapter 4, **How to Programme**, shows how to operate and programme the frequency converter via the Local Control Panel.

Chapter 5, **General Specifications**, contains technical data about the frequency converter.

Chapter 6, **Warnings and Alarms**, assists in solving problems that may occur when using the frequency converter.

Available literature for FC 300

- The VLT AutomationDrive Operating Instructions - High Power, MG.33.UX.YY provide the necessary information for getting the drive up and running.
- The VLT AutomationDrive Design Guide MG.33.BX.YY entails all technical information about the drive and customer design and applications.
- The VLT AutomationDrive Programming Guide MG.33.MX.YY provides information on how to programme and includes complete parameter descriptions.
- The VLT AutomationDrive Profibus Operating Instructions MG.33.CX.YY provide the information required for controlling, monitoring and programming the drive via a Profibus fieldbus.
- The VLT AutomationDrive DeviceNet Operating Instructions MG.33.DX.YY provide the information required for controlling, monitoring and programming the drive via a DeviceNet fieldbus.

X = Revision number

YY = Language code

Danfoss technical literature is also available online at www.danfoss.com/drives.

1.1.2 Approvals



1.1.3 Symbols

1

Symbols used in this Operating Instructions.

**NB!**

Indicates something to be noted by the reader.



Indicates a general warning.



Indicates a high-voltage warning.

*

Indicates default setting

1.1.4 Abbreviations

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| Alternating current | AC |
| American wire gauge | AWG |
| Ampere/AMP | A |
| Automatic Motor Adaptation | AMA |
| Current limit | I _{LIM} |
| Degrees Celsius | °C |
| Direct current | DC |
| Drive Dependent | D-TYPE |
| Electro Magnetic Compatibility | EMC |
| Electronic Thermal Relay | ETR |
| Frequency Converter | FC |
| Gram | g |
| Hertz | Hz |
| Kilohertz | kHz |
| Local Control Panel | LCP |
| Meter | m |
| Millihenry Inductance | mH |
| Milliampere | mA |
| Millisecond | ms |
| Minute | min |
| Motion Control Tool | MCT |
| Nanofarad | nF |
| Newton Meters | Nm |
| Nominal motor current | I _{M,N} |
| Nominal motor frequency | f _{M,N} |
| Nominal motor power | P _{M,N} |
| Nominal motor voltage | U _{M,N} |
| Parameter | par. |
| Protective Extra Low Voltage | PELV |
| Printed Circuit Board | PCB |
| Rated Inverter Output Current | I _{INV} |
| Revolutions Per Minute | RPM |
| Regenerative terminals | Regen |
| Second | s |
| Synchronous Motor Speed | n _s |
| Torque limit | T _{LIM} |
| Volts | V |
| The maximum output current | I _{VLT,MAX} |
| The rated output current supplied by the frequency converter | I _{VLT,N} |

2 Safety Instructions and General Warning

2.1.1 Disposal Instruction



Equipment containing electrical components may not be disposed of together with domestic waste.
It must be separately collected with electrical and electronic waste according to local and currently valid legislation.

2



Caution

The frequency converter DC link capacitors remain charged after power has been disconnected. To avoid electrical shock hazard, disconnect the frequency converter from the mains before carrying out maintenance. Before doing service on the frequency converter wait at least the amount of time indicated below:

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|------------|
| 380 - 500 V | 90 - 200 kW | 20 minutes |
| | 250 - 800 kW | 40 minutes |
| 525 - 690 V | 37 - 315 kW | 20 minutes |
| | 355 - 1200 kW | 30 minutes |

VLT AutomationDrive

Operating Instructions

Software version: 5.5x

These Operating Instructions can be used for all VLT AutomationDrive frequency converters with software version 5.5x.

The software version number can be seen from par. 15-43 *Software Version*.

2.1.2 High Voltage



The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever the frequency converter is connected to mains. Incorrect installation or operation of the motor or frequency converter may cause damage to the equipment, serious personal injury or death. The instructions in this manual must consequently be observed, as well as applicable local and national rules and safety regulations.



Installation in high altitudes

380 - 500 V: At altitudes above 3 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

525 - 690 V: At altitudes above 2 km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

2.1.3 Safety Instructions

- Make sure the frequency converter is properly connected to earth.
- Protect users against supply voltage.
- Protect the motor against overloading according to national and local regulations.

- Motor overload protection is not included in the default settings. To add this function, set par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection* to value *ETR trip* or *ETR warning*. For the North American market: ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection, in accordance with NEC.
- The earth leakage current exceeds 3.5 mA.
- The [OFF] key is not a safety switch. It does not disconnect the frequency converter from mains.

2

2.1.4 General Warning


Warning:

Touching the electrical parts may be fatal - even after the equipment has been disconnected from mains.

Also make sure that other voltage inputs have been disconnected, such as load-sharing (linkage of DC intermediate circuit), as well as the motor connection for kinetic back-up.

When using the frequency converter: wait at least 40 minutes.

Shorter time is allowed only if indicated on the nameplate for the specific unit.


Leakage Current

The earth leakage current from the frequency converter exceeds 3.5 mA. To ensure that the earth cable has a good mechanical connection to the earth connection (terminal 95), the cable cross section must be at least 10 mm² or 2 rated earth wires terminated separately. For proper earthing for EMC, see section *Earthing* in the *How to Install* chapter.

Residual Current Device

This product can cause a D.C. current in the protective conductor. Where a residual current device (RCD) is used for extra protection, only an RCD of Type B (time delayed) shall be used on the supply side of this product. See also RCD Application Note MN.90.Gx.02 (x=version number).

Protective earthing of the frequency converter and the use of RCD's must always follow national and local regulations.

2.1.5 Before Commencing Repair Work

1. Disconnect the frequency converter from mains
2. Disconnect DC bus terminals 88 and 89 from load share applications
3. Wait for discharge of the DC-link. See period of time on the warning label
4. Remove motor cable

2.1.6 Avoid Unintended Start

While the frequency converter is connected to mains, the motor can be started/stopped using digital commands, bus commands, references or via the Local Control Panel (LCP):

- Disconnect the frequency converter from mains whenever personal safety considerations make it necessary to avoid unintended start.
- To avoid unintended start, always activate the [OFF] key before changing parameters.
- An electronic fault, temporary overload, a fault in the mains supply, or lost motor connection may cause a stopped motor to start. The frequency converter with Safe Stop provides protection against unintended start, if the Safe Stop Terminal 37 is deactivated or disconnected.

2.1.7 Safe Stop

The FC 302 can perform the safety function *Safe Torque Off*(As defined by draft CD IEC 61800-5-2) or *Stop Category 0* (as defined in EN 60204-1).

It is designed and approved suitable for the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1. This functionality is called Safe Stop. Prior to integration and use of Safe Stop in an installation, a thorough risk analysis on the installation must be carried out in order to determine whether the Safe Stop functionality and safety category are appropriate and sufficient. In order to install and use the Safe Stop function in accordance with the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1, the related information and instructions of the FC 300 Design Guide MG.33.BX.YY must be followed! The information and instructions of the Operating Instructions are not sufficient for a correct and safe use of the Safe Stop functionality!

Prüf- und Zertifizierungsstelle
im BG-PRÜFZERT



BGIA
Berufsgenossenschaftliches
Institut für Arbeitsschutz

Hauptverband der gewerblichen
Berufsgenossenschaften

2

Translation

In any case, the German
original shall prevail.

Type Test Certificate

05 06004

No. of certificate

Name and address of the
holder of the certificate:
(customer)
Danfoss Drives A/S, Ulnaes 1
DK-6300 Graasten, Dänemark

Name and address of the
manufacturer:
Danfoss Drives A/S, Ulnaes 1
DK-6300 Graasten, Dänemark

Ref. of customer:

Ref. of Test and Certification Body:
Apf/Köh VE-Nr. 2003 23220

Date of Issue:
13.04.2005

Product designation: Frequency converter with integrated safety functions

Type: VLT® Automation Drive FC 302

Intended purpose: Implementation of safety function „Safe Stop“

Testing based on: EN 954-1, 1997-03,
DKE AK 226.03, 1998-06,
EN ISO 13849-2; 2003-12,
EN 61800-3, 2001-02,
EN 61800-5-1, 2003-09,

Test certificate: No.: 2003 23220 from 13.04.2005

Remarks: The presented types of the frequency converter FC 302 meet the requirements laid down in the test bases.
With correct wiring a category 3 according to DIN EN 954-1 is reached for the safety function.

The type tested complies with the provisions laid down in the directive 98/37/EC (Machinery).

Further conditions are laid down in the Rules of Procedure for Testing and Certification of April 2004.

130BA373.11

Head of certification body
(Prof. Dr. rer. nat. Dietmar Reiner)

Certification officer

R. Apfeld
(Dipl.-Ing. R. Apfeld)

PZB10E
01.05



Postal address:
53754 Sankt Augustin

Office:
Alte Heerstraße 111
53757 Sankt Augustin

Phone: 0 22 41/2 31-02
Fax: 0 22 41/2 31-22 34

2.1.8 Safe Stop Installation

To carry out an installation of a Category 0 Stop (EN60204) in conformity with Safety Category 3 (EN954-1), follow these instructions:

1. The bridge (jumper) between Terminal 37 and 24 V DC must be removed. Cutting or breaking the jumper is not sufficient. Remove it entirely to avoid short-circuiting. See jumper on illustration.
2. Connect terminal 37 to 24 V DC by a short-circuit protected cable. The 24 V DC voltage supply must be interruptible by an EN954-1 Category 3 circuit interrupt device. If the interrupt device and the frequency converter are placed in the same installation panel, you can use an unscreened cable instead of a screened one.

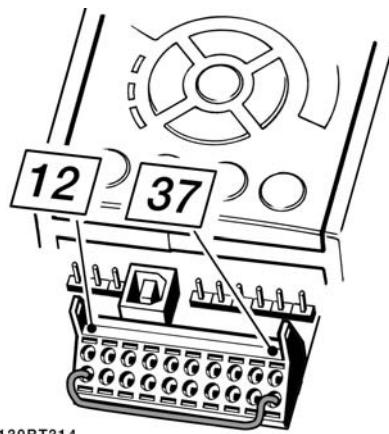


Illustration 2.1: Bridge jumper between terminal 37 and 24 VDC

The illustration below shows a Stopping Category 0 (EN 60204-1) with safety Category 3 (EN 954-1). The circuit interrupt is caused by an opening door contact. The illustration also shows how to connect a non-safety related hardware coast.

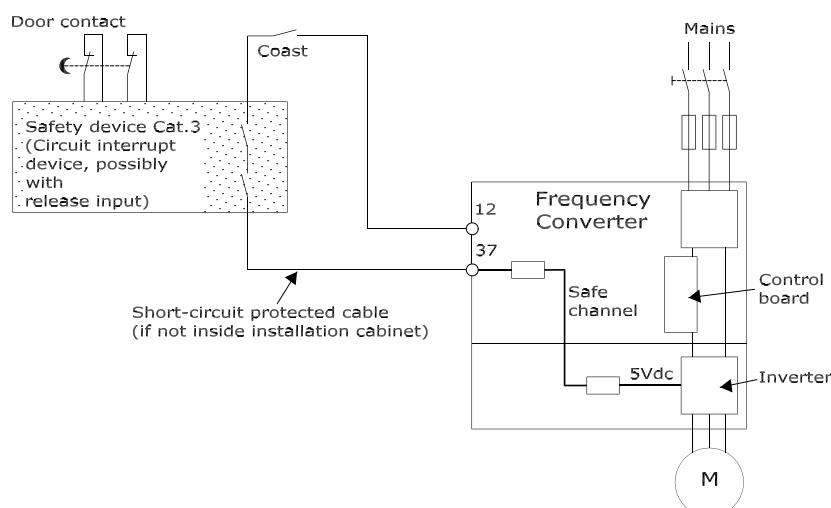


Illustration 2.2: Illustration of the essential aspects of an installation to achieve a Stopping Category 0 (EN 60204-1) with safety Category 3 (EN 954-1).

2.1.9 IT Mains

Par. 14-50 *RFI Filter* can be used to disconnect the internal RFI capacitors from the RFI filter to ground in the 380 - 500 V frequency converters. If this is done it will reduce the RFI performance to A2 level. For the 525 - 690 V frequency converters, par. 14-50 *RFI Filter* has no function. The RFI switch cannot be opened.

3 How to Install

3.1 Pre-installation

3.1.1 Planning the Installation Site



NB!

Before performing the installation it is important to plan the installation of the frequency converter. Neglecting this may result in extra work during and after installation.

3

Select the best possible operation site by considering the following (see details on the following pages, and the respective Design Guides):

- Ambient operating temperature
- Installation method
- How to cool the unit
- Position of the frequency converter
- Cable routing
- Ensure the power source supplies the correct voltage and necessary current
- Ensure that the motor current rating is within the maximum current from the frequency converter
- If the frequency converter is without built-in fuses, ensure that the external fuses are rated correctly.

3.1.2 Receiving the Frequency Converter

When receiving the frequency converter please make sure that the packaging is intact, and be aware of any damage that might have occurred to the unit during transport. In case damage has occurred, contact immediately the shipping company to claim the damage.

3.1.3 Transportation and Unpacking

Before unpacking the frequency converter it is recommended that it is located as close as possible to the final installation site. Remove the box and handle the frequency converter on the pallet, as long as possible.



NB!

The card box cover contains a drilling master for the mounting holes in the D frames. For the E size, please refer to section *Mechanical Dimensions* later in this chapter.

3

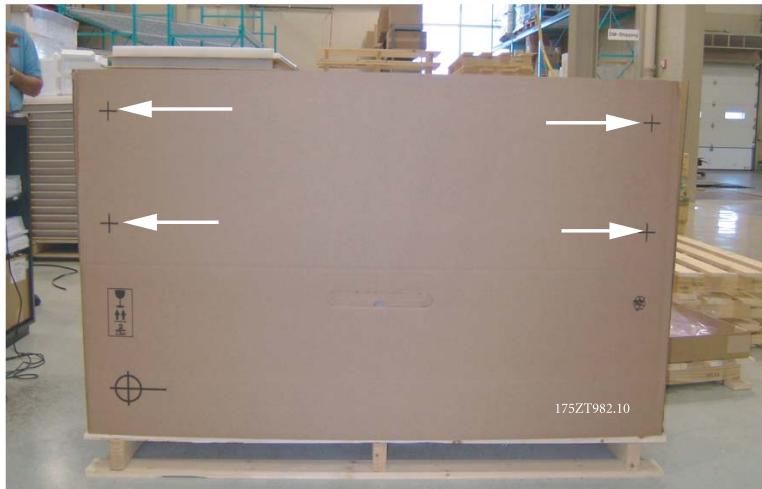


Illustration 3.1: Mounting Template

3.1.4 Lifting

Always lift the frequency converter in the dedicated lifting eyes. For all D and E2 (IP00) enclosures, use a bar to avoid bending the lifting holes of the frequency converter.

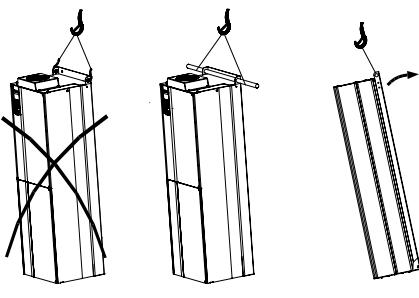


Illustration 3.2: Recommended lifting method, frame sizes D and E .

**NB!**

The lifting bar must be able to handle the weight of the frequency converter. See *Mechanical Dimensions* for the weight of the different frame sizes. Maximum diameter for bar is 2.5 cm (1 inch). The angle from the top of the drive to the lifting cable should be 60° C or greater.

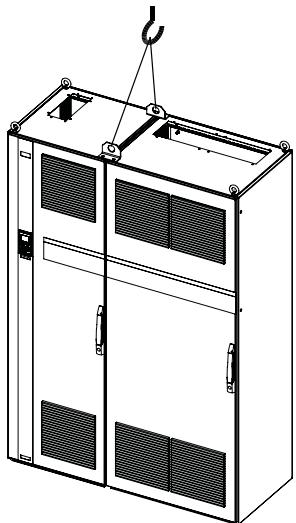


Illustration 3.3: Recommended lifting method, frame size F1.
130BA832.11

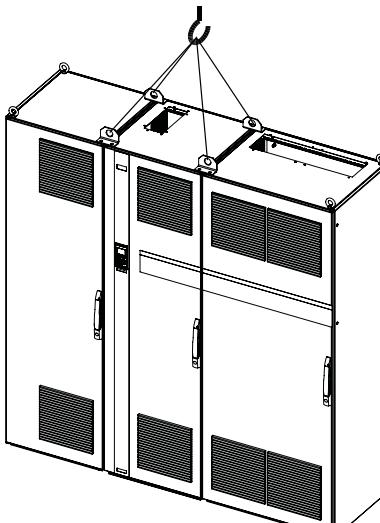


Illustration 3.5: Recommended lifting method, frame size F3.
130BA833.11

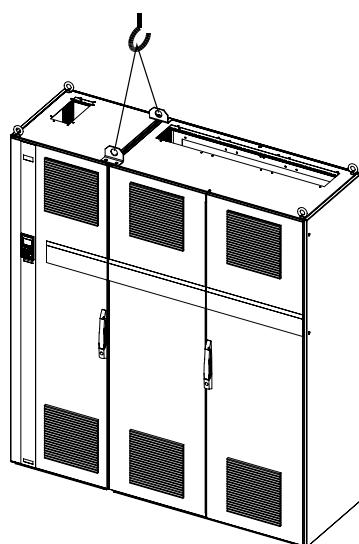


Illustration 3.4: Recommended lifting method, frame size F2.
130BA834.11

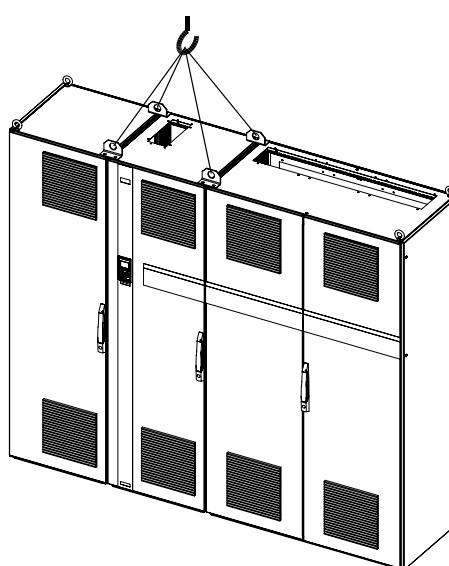


Illustration 3.6: Recommended lifting method, frame size F4.
130BA835.11

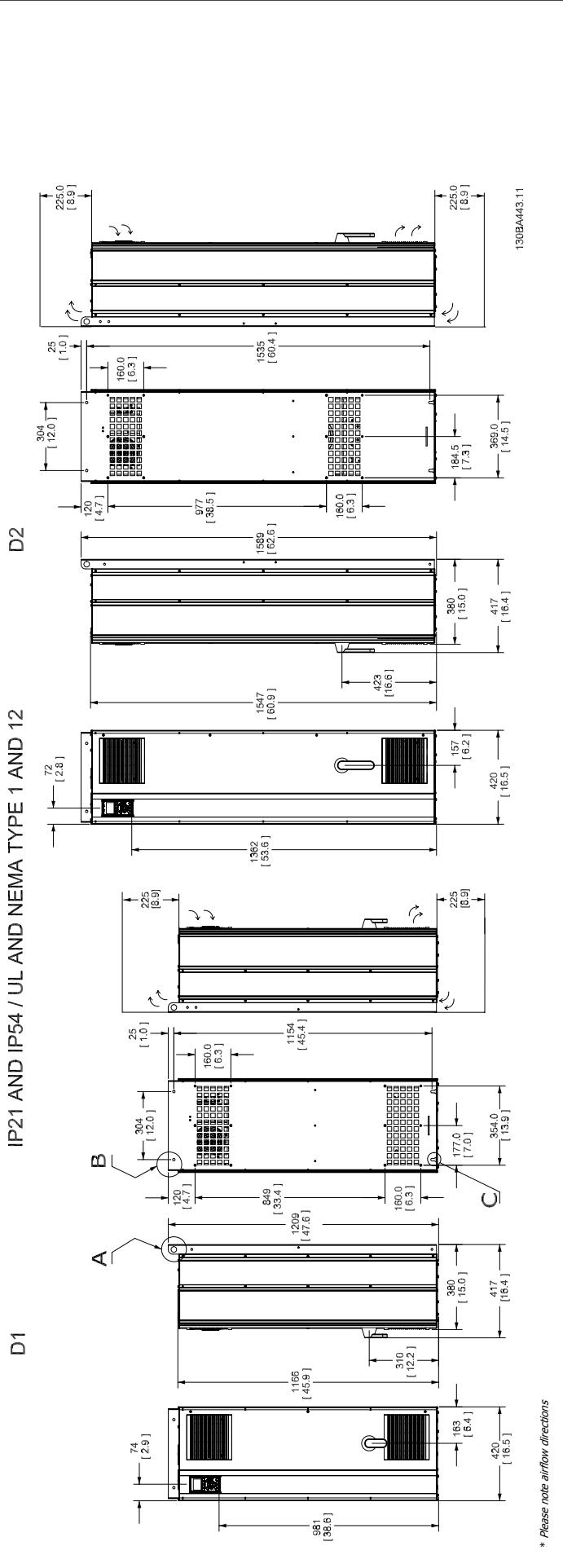


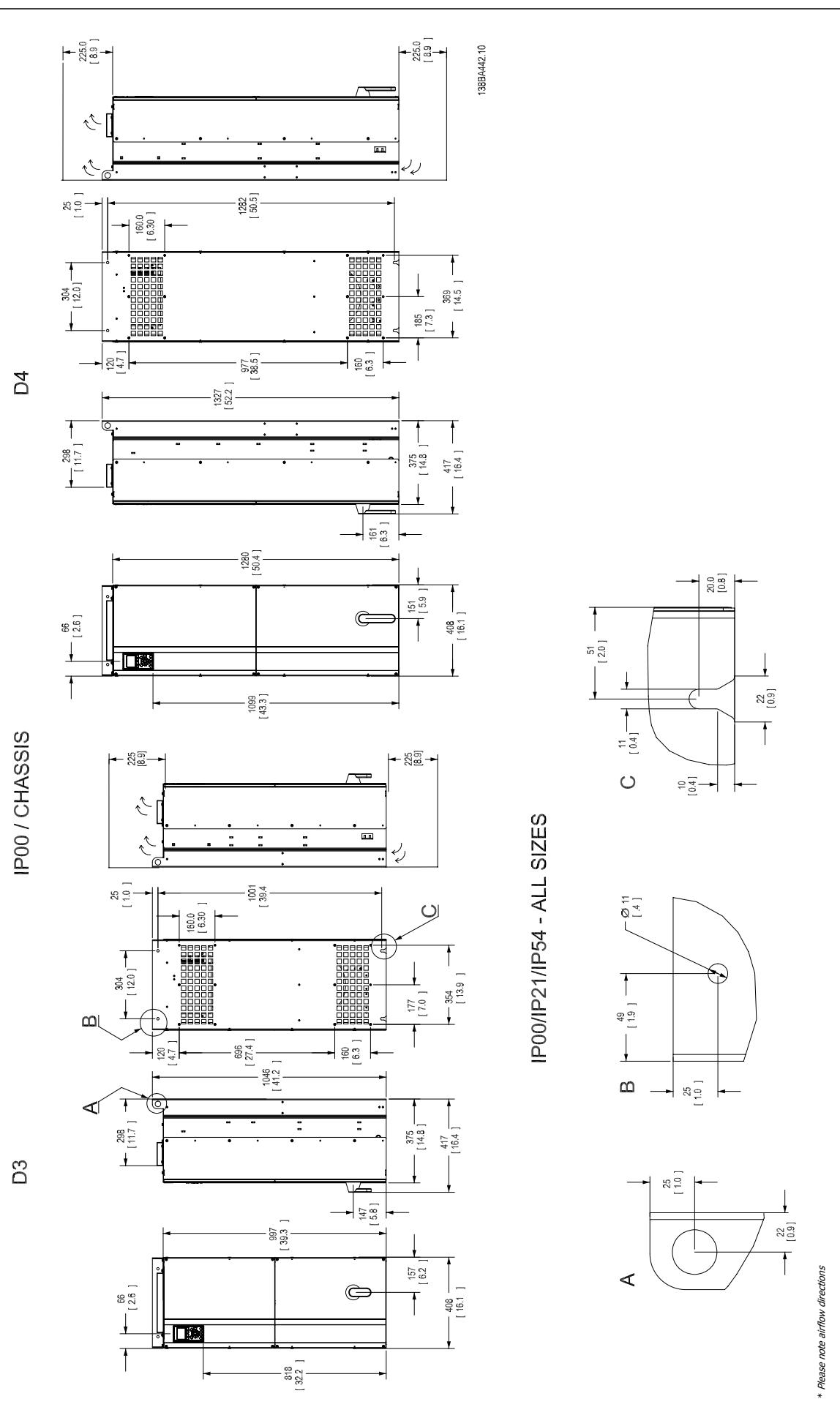
NB!

Note the plinth is provided in the same packaging as the frequency converter but is not attached to frame sizes F1-F4 during shipment. The plinth is required to allow airflow to the drive to provide proper cooling. The F frames should be positioned on top of the plinth in the final installation location. The angle from the top of the drive to the lifting cable should be 60° C or greater.

3.1.5 Mechanical Dimensions

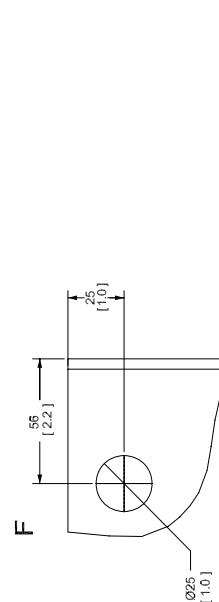
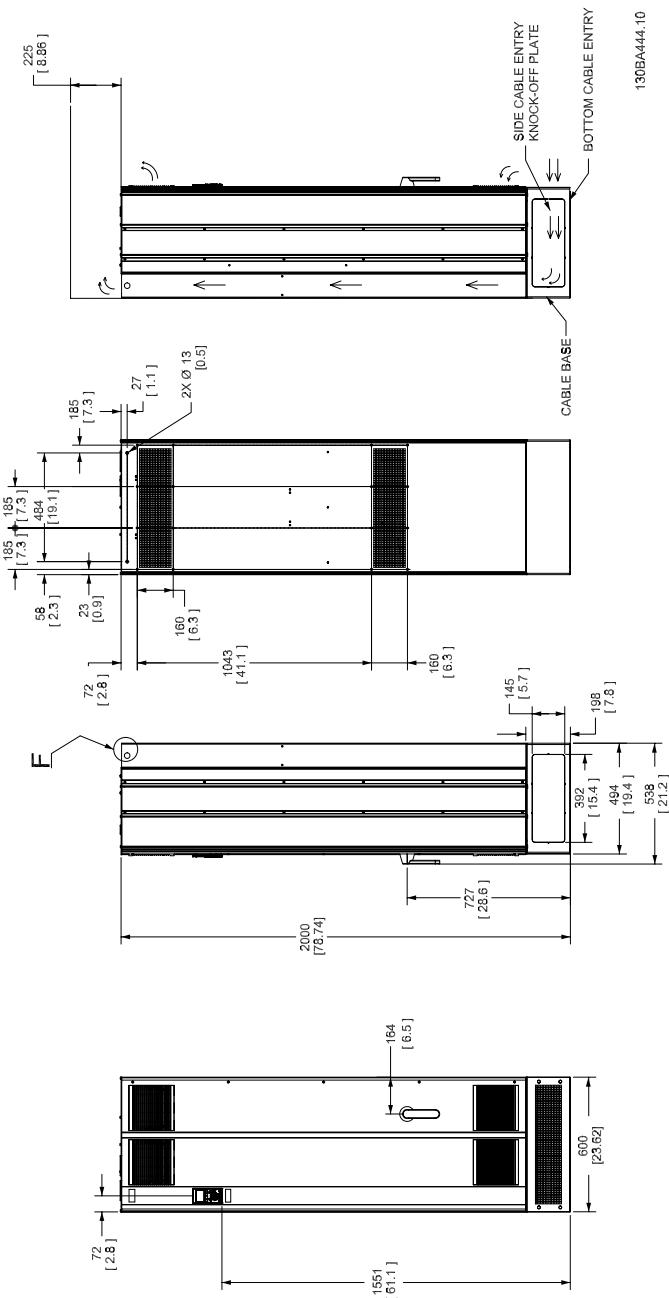
IP21 AND IP54 / UL AND NEMA TYPE 1 AND 12



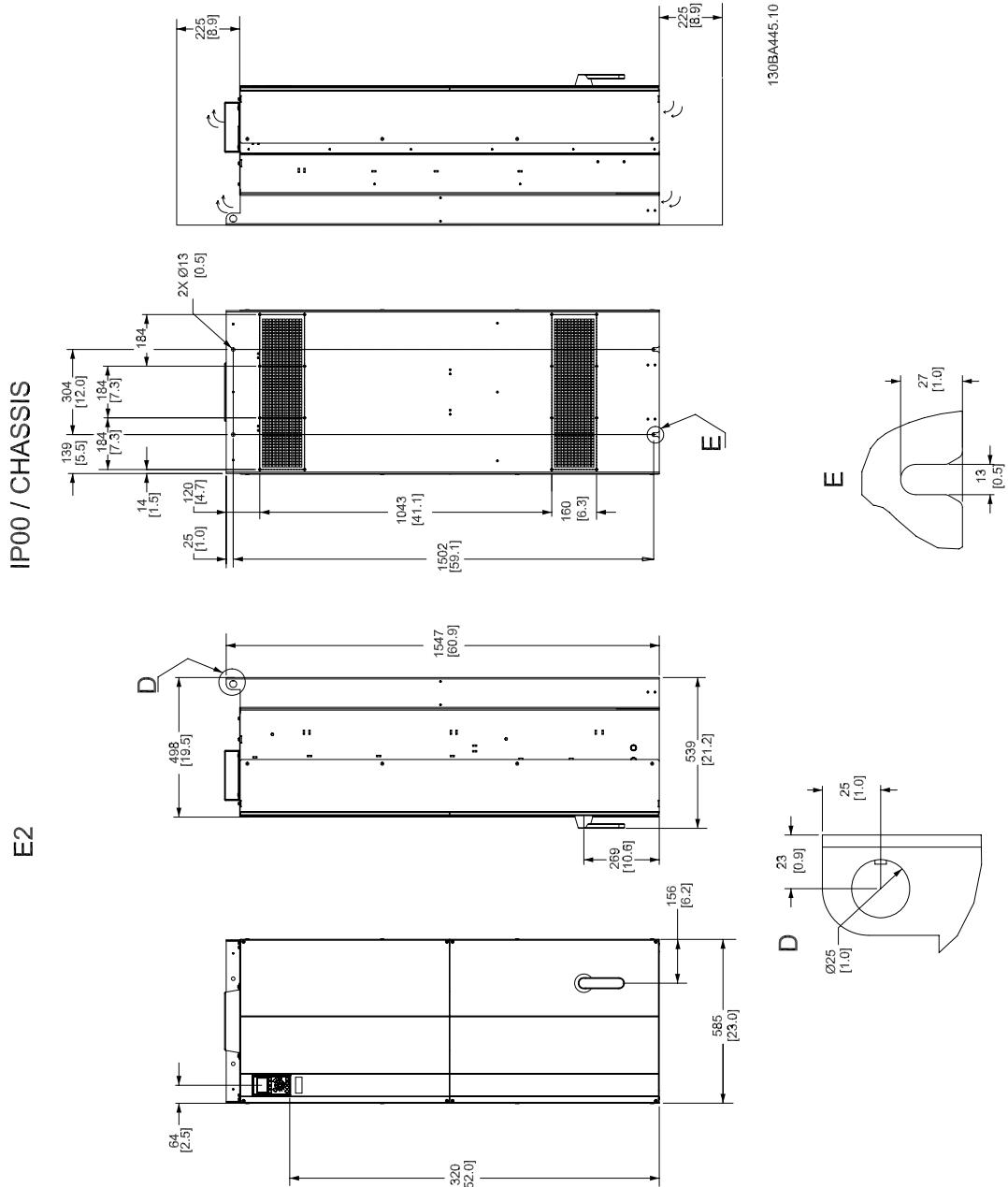


IP21 AND IP54 / UL AND NEMA TYPE 1 AND 12

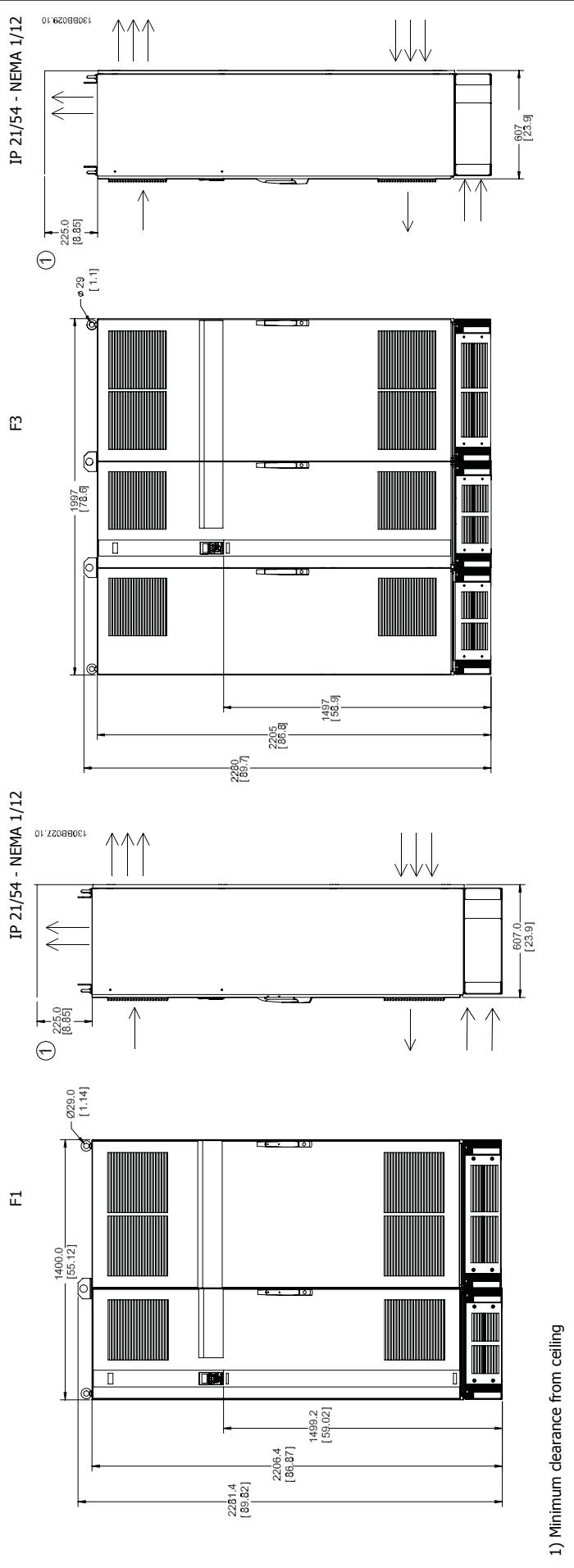
E1

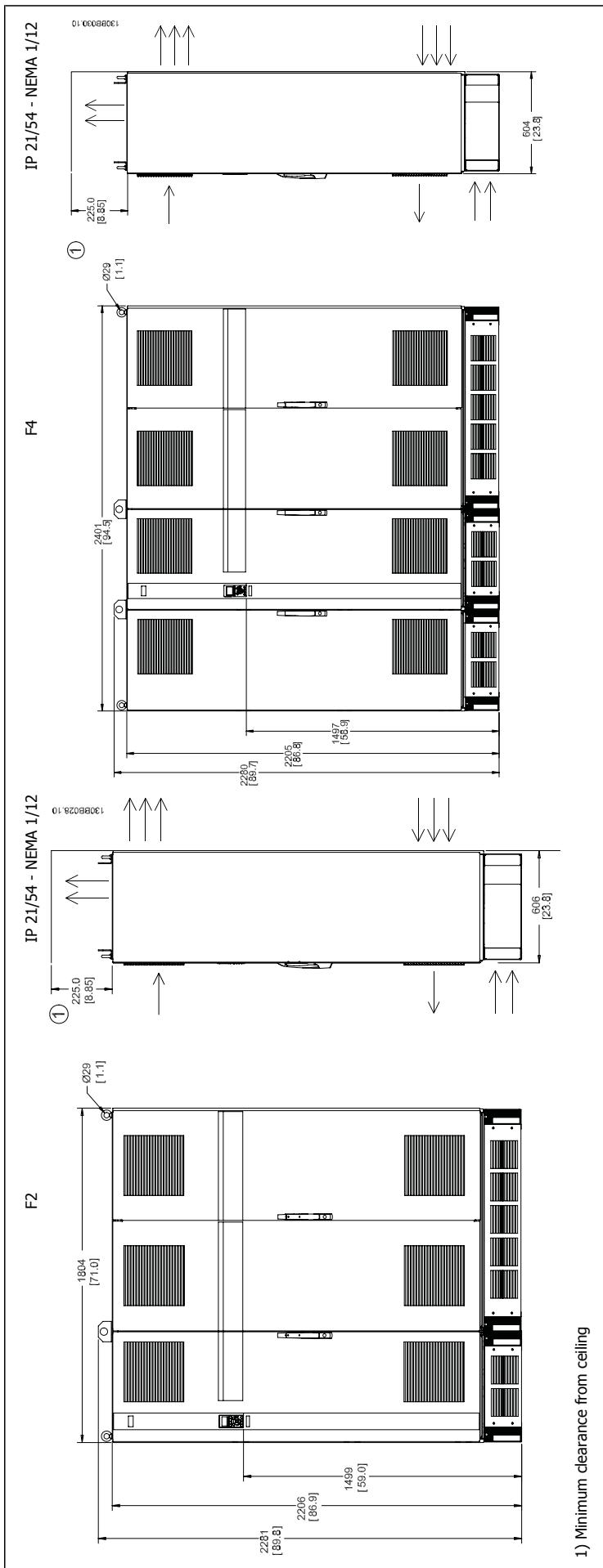


* Please note airflow directions



*Please note airflow directions





| Mechanical dimensions , frame size D | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Frame size | | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | |
| | | 90 - 110 kW (380 - 500 V) | 132 - 200 kW (380 - 500 V) | 90 - 110 kW (380 - 500 V) | 132 - 200 kW (380 - 500 V) | |
| | | 37 - 132 kW (525-690 V) | 160 - 315 kW (525-690 V) | 37 - 132 kW (525-690 V) | 160 - 315 kW (525-690 V) | |
| IP NEMA | Type 1 | 21 | 54 | 00 | Chassis | |
| Shipping dimensions | Height | 650 mm | 650 mm | 650 mm | 650 mm | |
| | Width | 1730 mm | 1730 mm | 1730 mm | 1220 mm | |
| | Depth | 570 mm | 570 mm | 570 mm | 570 mm | |
| Drive dimensions | Height | 1209 mm | 1209 mm | 1589 mm | 1046 mm | |
| | Width | 420 mm | 420 mm | 420 mm | 408 mm | |
| | Depth | 380 mm | 380 mm | 380 mm | 375 mm | |
| | Max weight | 104 kg | 104 kg | 151 kg | 91 kg | |
| | | | | | 138 kg | |

| Mechanical dimensions, frame sizes E and F | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Frame size | | E1 | E2 | F1 | F2 | F3 | F4 |
| | | 250 - 400 kW (380 - 500 V) | 250 - 400 kW (380 - 500 V) | 450 - 630 kW (380 - 500 V) | 710 - 800 kW (380 - 500 V) | 450 - 630 kW (380 - 500 V) | 710 - 800 kW (380 - 500 V) |
| | | 355 - 560 kW (525-690 V) | 355 - 560 kW (525-690 V) | 630 - 800 kW (525-690 V) | 900 - 1200 kW (525-690 V) | 630 - 800 kW (525-690 V) | 900 - 1200 kW (525-690 V) |
| IP NEMA | Type 12 | 21, 54 | 00 | 21, 54 | 21, 54 | 21, 54 | 21, 54 |
| Shipping dimensions | Height | 840 mm | 831 mm | 2324 mm | 2324 mm | 2324 mm | 2324 mm |
| | Width | 2197 mm | 1705 mm | 1569 mm | 1962 mm | 2159 mm | 2559 mm |
| | Depth | 736 mm | 736 mm | 1130 mm | 1130 mm | 1130 mm | 1130 mm |
| Drive dimensions | Height | 2000 mm | 1547 mm | 2204 | 2204 | 2204 | 2204 |
| | Width | 600 mm | 585 mm | 1400 | 1800 | 2000 | 2400 |
| | Depth | 494 mm | 498 mm | 606 | 606 | 606 | 606 |
| | Max weight | 313 kg | 277 kg | 1004 | 1246 | 1299 | 1541 |

3.1.6 Rated Power

| Frame size | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| | 130BA816.10 | 130BA817.10 | 130BA819.10 | 130BA820.10 |
| Enclosure protection | IP 21/54 NEMA Type 1/ Type 12 | IP 21/54 NEMA Type 1/ Type 12 | IP 00 Chassis | IP 00 Chassis |
| High overload rated power - 160% overload torque | 90 - 110 - kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 37 - 132 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 132 - 200 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 160 - 315 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 90 - 110 - kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 37 - 132 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 132 - 200 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 160 - 315 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) |

3

| Frame size | E1 | E2 | F1/F3 | F2/F4 |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| | 130BA818.10 | 130BA821.10 | F3 F1 | F4 F2 |
| Enclosure protection | IP 21/54 NEMA Type 1/ Type 12 | IP 00 Chassis | IP 21/54 Type 1/ Type 12 | IP 21/54 Type 1/ Type 12 |
| High overload rated power - 160% overload torque | 250 - 400 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 355 - 560 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 240 - 400 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 355 - 560 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 450 - 630 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 630 - 800 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) | 710 - 800 kW at 400 V (380 - 500 V) 900 - 1200 kW at 690 V (525-690 V) |



NB!

The F enclosures have four different sizes, F1, F2, F3 and F4. The F1 and F2 consist of an inverter cabinet on the right and rectifier cabinet on the left. The F3 and F4 have an additional options cabinet left of the rectifier cabinet. The F3 is an F1 with an additional options cabinet. The F4 is an F2 with an additional options cabinet.

3.2 Mechanical Installation

Preparation of the mechanical installation of the frequency converter must be done carefully to ensure a proper result and to avoid additional work during installation. Start taking a close look at the mechanical drawings at the end of this instruction to become familiar with the space demands.

3.2.1 Tools Needed

3

To perform the mechanical installation the following tools are needed:

- Drill with 10 or 12 mm drill
- Tape measure
- Wrench with relevant metric sockets (7-17 mm)
- Extensions to wrench
- Sheet metal punch for conduits or cable glands in IP 21/Nema 1 and IP 54 units
- Lifting bar to lift the unit (rod or tube max. Ø 25 mm (1 inch), able to lift minimum 400 kg (880 lbs)).
- Crane or other lifting aid to place the frequency converter in position
- A Torx T50 tool is needed to install the E1 in IP21 and IP54 enclosure types.

3.2.2 General Considerations

Space

Ensure proper space above and below the frequency converter to allow airflow and cable access. In addition space in front of the unit must be considered to enable opening of the door of the panel.

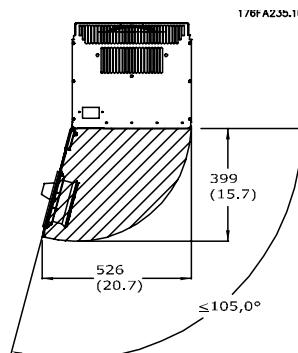


Illustration 3.7: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size D1 and D2 .

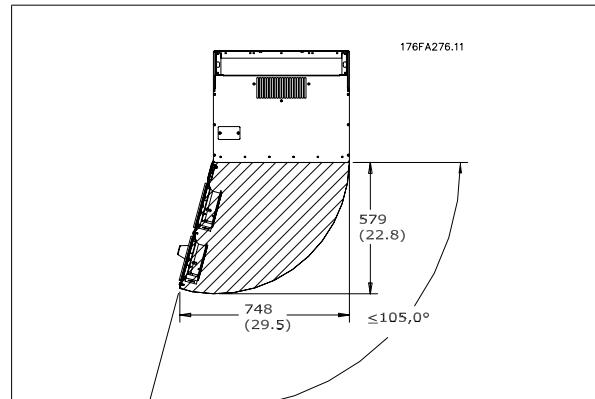


Illustration 3.8: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size E1.

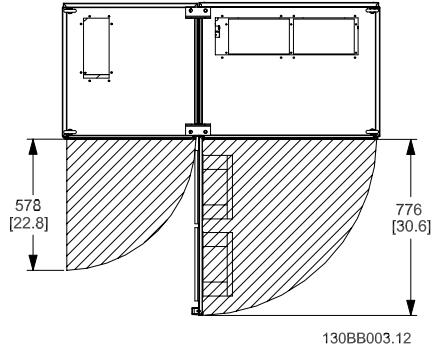


Illustration 3.9: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F1

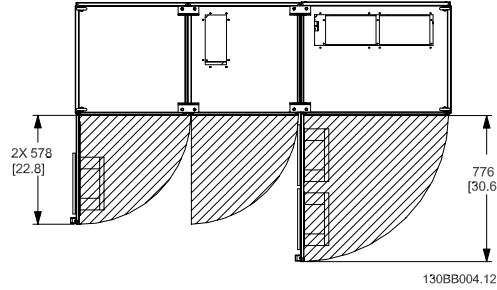


Illustration 3.10: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F3

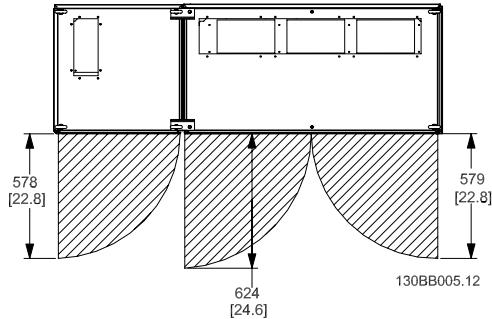


Illustration 3.11: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F2

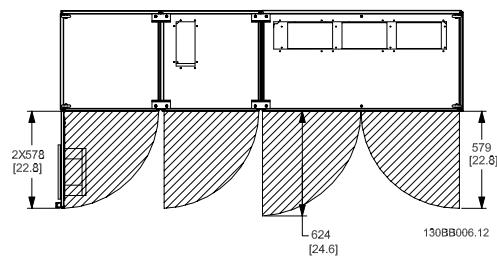


Illustration 3.12: Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F4

Wire access

Ensure that proper cable access is present including necessary bending allowance. As the IP00 enclosure is open to the bottom cables must be fixed to the back panel of the enclosure where the frequency converter is mounted, i.e. by using cable clamps.



NB!

All cable lugs/ shoes must mount within the width of the terminal bus bar

3.2.3 Terminal Locations - Frame size D

Take the following position of the terminals into consideration when you design for cables access.

3

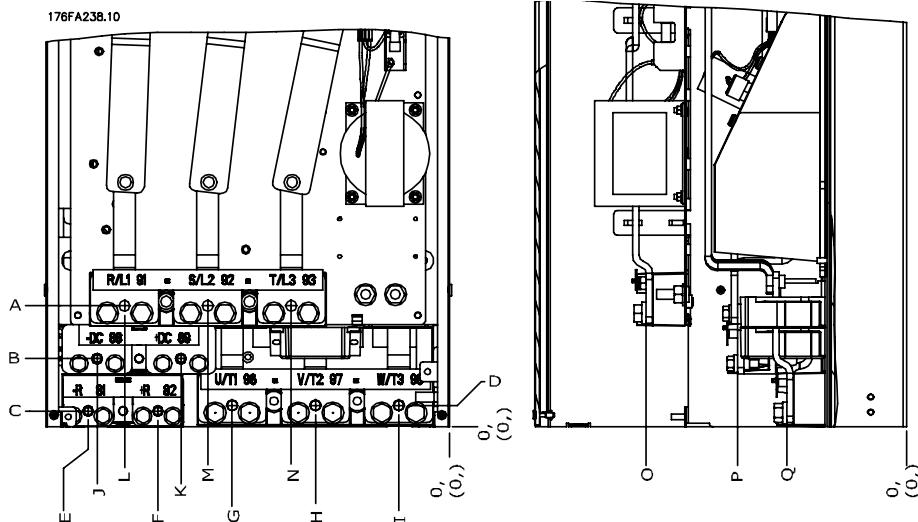


Illustration 3.13: Position of power connections, frame size D3 and D4

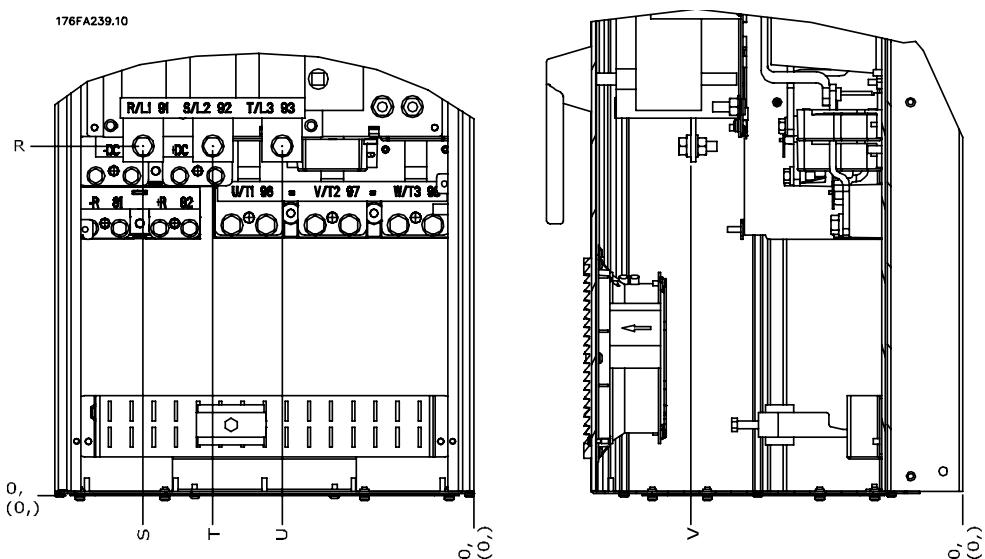


Illustration 3.14: Position of power connections with disconnect switch, frame size D1 and D2

Be aware that the power cables are heavy and hard to bend. Consider the optimum position of the frequency converter for ensuring easy installation of the cables.


NB!

All D frames are available with standard input terminals or disconnect switch. All terminal dimensions can be found in the following table.

| | IP 21 (NEMA 1) / IP 54 (NEMA 12) | | IP 00 / Chassis | |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| | Frame size D1 | Frame size D2 | Frame size D3 | Frame size D4 |
| A | 277 (10.9) | 379 (14.9) | 119 (4.7) | 122 (4.8) |
| B | 227 (8.9) | 326 (12.8) | 68 (2.7) | 68 (2.7) |
| C | 173 (6.8) | 273 (10.8) | 15 (0.6) | 16 (0.6) |
| D | 179 (7.0) | 279 (11.0) | 20.7 (0.8) | 22 (0.8) |
| E | 370 (14.6) | 370 (14.6) | 363 (14.3) | 363 (14.3) |
| F | 300 (11.8) | 300 (11.8) | 293 (11.5) | 293 (11.5) |
| G | 222 (8.7) | 226 (8.9) | 215 (8.4) | 218 (8.6) |
| H | 139 (5.4) | 142 (5.6) | 131 (5.2) | 135 (5.3) |
| I | 55 (2.2) | 59 (2.3) | 48 (1.9) | 51 (2.0) |
| J | 354 (13.9) | 361 (14.2) | 347 (13.6) | 354 (13.9) |
| K | 284 (11.2) | 277 (10.9) | 277 (10.9) | 270 (10.6) |
| L | 334 (13.1) | 334 (13.1) | 326 (12.8) | 326 (12.8) |
| M | 250 (9.8) | 250 (9.8) | 243 (9.6) | 243 (9.6) |
| N | 167 (6.6) | 167 (6.6) | 159 (6.3) | 159 (6.3) |
| O | 261 (10.3) | 260 (10.3) | 261 (10.3) | 261 (10.3) |
| P | 170 (6.7) | 169 (6.7) | 170 (6.7) | 170 (6.7) |
| Q | 120 (4.7) | 120 (4.7) | 120 (4.7) | 120 (4.7) |
| R | 256 (10.1) | 350 (13.8) | 98 (3.8) | 93 (3.7) |
| S | 308 (12.1) | 332 (13.0) | 301 (11.8) | 324 (12.8) |
| T | 252 (9.9) | 262 (10.3) | 245 (9.6) | 255 (10.0) |
| U | 196 (7.7) | 192 (7.6) | 189 (7.4) | 185 (7.3) |
| V | 260 (10.2) | 273 (10.7) | 260 (10.2) | 273 (10.7) |

Table 3.1: Cable positions as shown in drawings above. Dimensions in mm (inch).

3.2.4 Terminal Locations - Frame size E

Terminal Locations - E1

Take the following position of the terminals into consideration when designing the cable access.

3

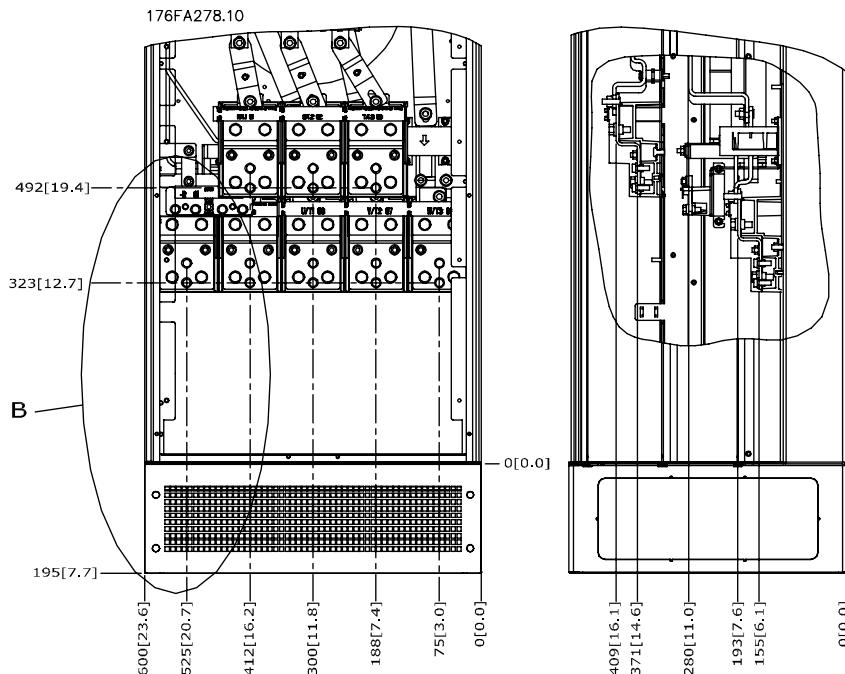


Illustration 3.15: IP21 (NEMA Type 1) and IP54 (NEMA Type 12) enclosure power connection positions

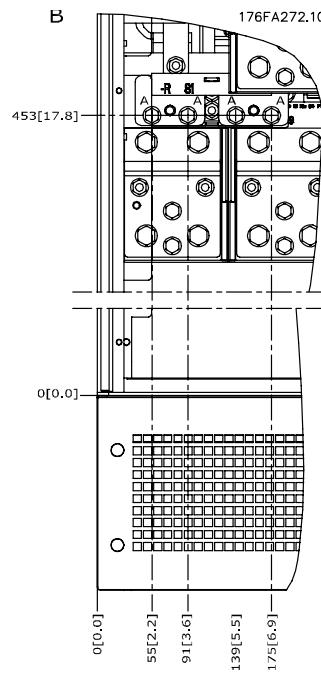


Illustration 3.16: IP21 (NEMA type 1) and IP54 (NEMA type 12) enclosure power connection positions (detail B)

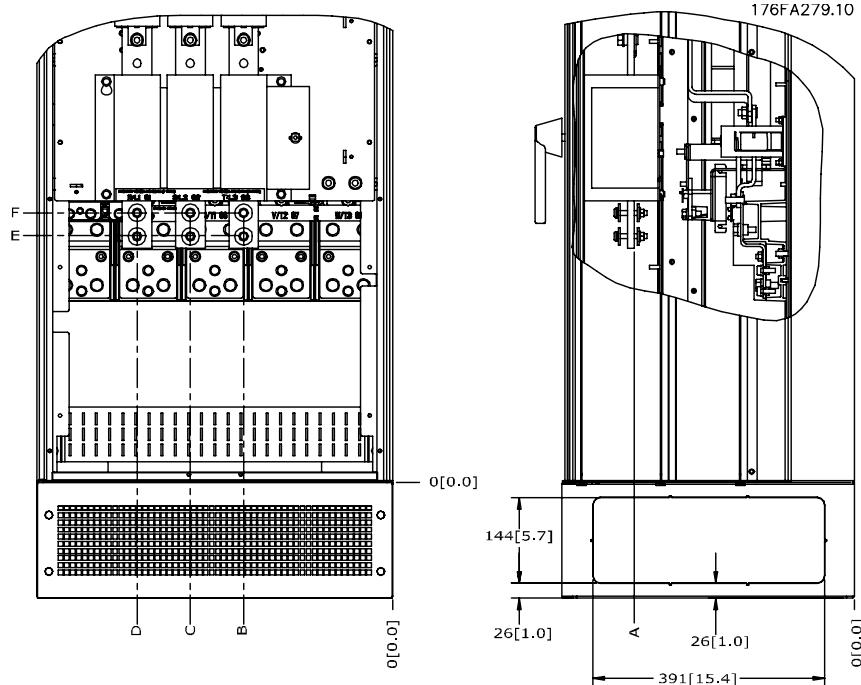


Illustration 3.17: IP21 (NEMA type 1) and IP54 (NEMA type 12) enclosure power connection position of disconnect switch

| Frame size | Unit type | Dimension for disconnect terminal | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| IP54/IP21 UL AND NEMA1/NEMA12 | | | | | | | |
| E1 | 250/315 kW (400V) AND 355/450-500/630 kW (690 V) | 381 (15.0) | 253 (9.9) | 253 (9.9) | 431 (17.0) | 562 (22.1) | N/A |
| | 315/355-400/450 kW (400V) | 371 (14.6) | 371 (14.6) | 341 (13.4) | 431 (17.0) | 431 (17.0) | 455 (17.9) |

Terminal locations - Frame size E2

Take the following position of the terminals into consideration when designing the cable access.

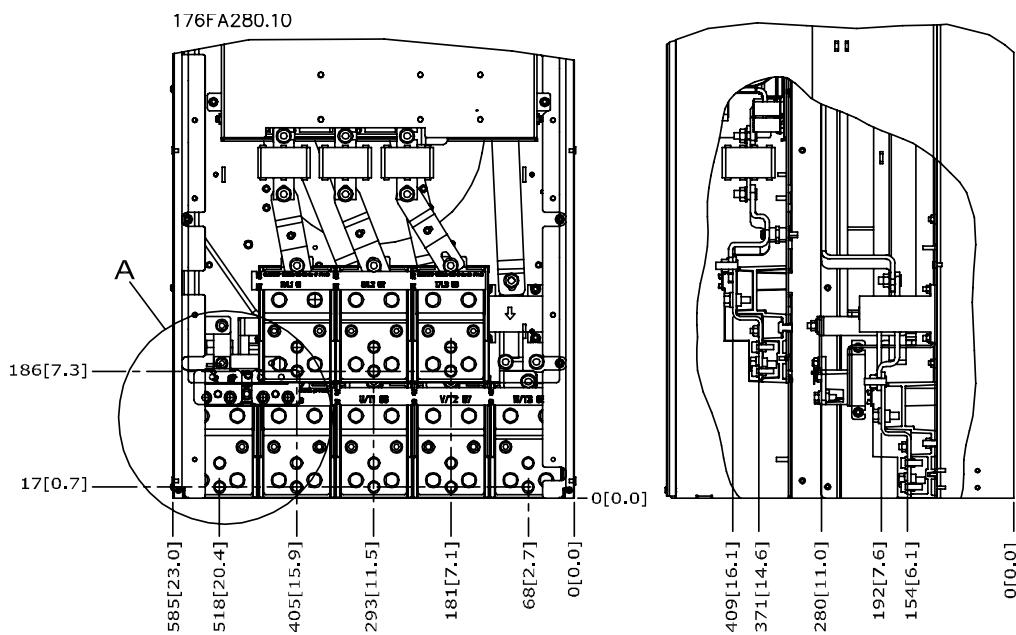
3

Illustration 3.18: IP00 enclosure power connection positions

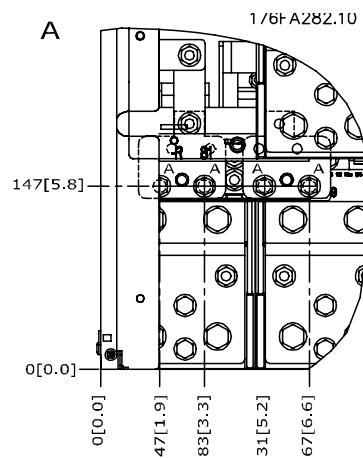


Illustration 3.19: IP00 enclosure power connection positions

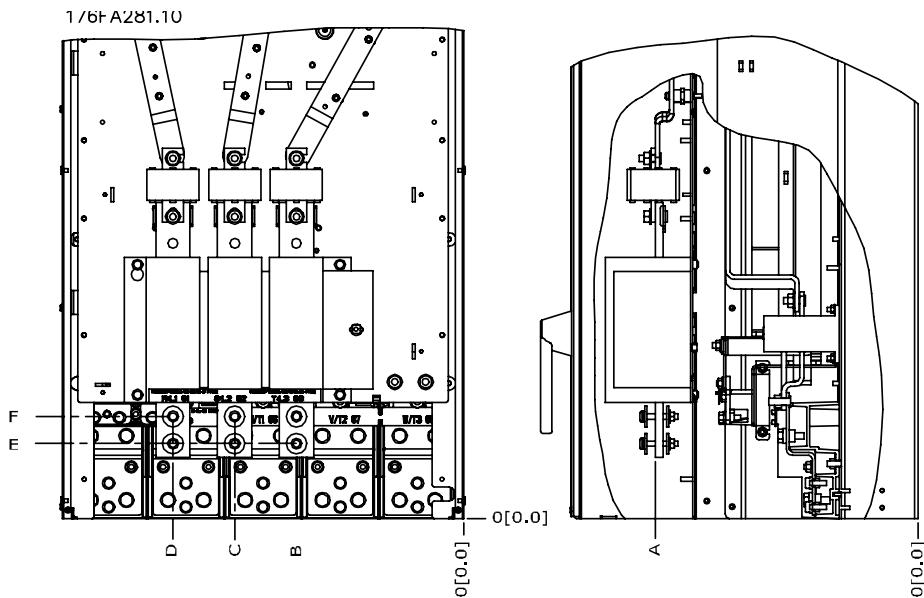


Illustration 3.20: IP00 enclosure power connections positions of disconnect switch

Note that the power cables are heavy and difficult to bend. Consider the optimum position of the frequency converter for ensuring easy installation of the cables.

Each terminal allows use of up to 4 cables with cable lugs or use of standard box lug. Earth is connected to relevant termination point in the drive.

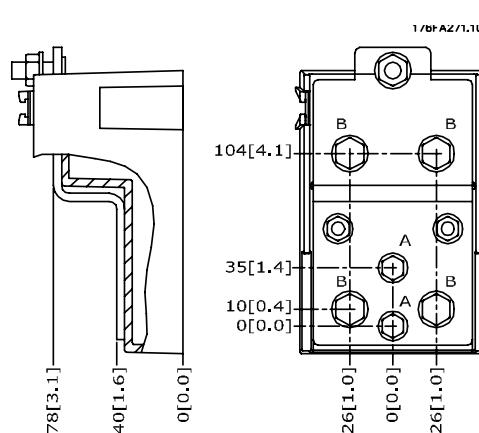


Illustration 3.21: Terminal in details



NB!

Power connections can be made to positions A or B

| Frame size | Unit type | Dimension for disconnect terminal | | | | | |
|------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| | | A | B | C | D | E | F |
| E2 | IPOO/CHASSIS | | | | | | |
| | 250/315 kW (400V) AND 355/450-500/630 kW (690 V) | 381 (15.0) | 245 (9.6) | 334 (13.1) | 423 (16.7) | 256 (10.1) | N/A |
| | 315/355-400/450 kW (400V) | 383 (15.1) | 244 (9.6) | 334 (13.1) | 424 (16.7) | 109 (4.3) | 149 (5.8) |

3.2.5 Terminal Locations - Frame size F

**NB!**

The F frames have four different sizes, F1, F2, F3 and F4. The F1 and F2 consist of an inverter cabinet on the right and rectifier cabinet on the left. The F3 and F4 have an additional options cabinet left of the rectifier cabinet. The F3 is an F1 with an additional options cabinet. The F4 is an F2 with an additional options cabinet.

3

Terminal locations - Frame size F1 and F3

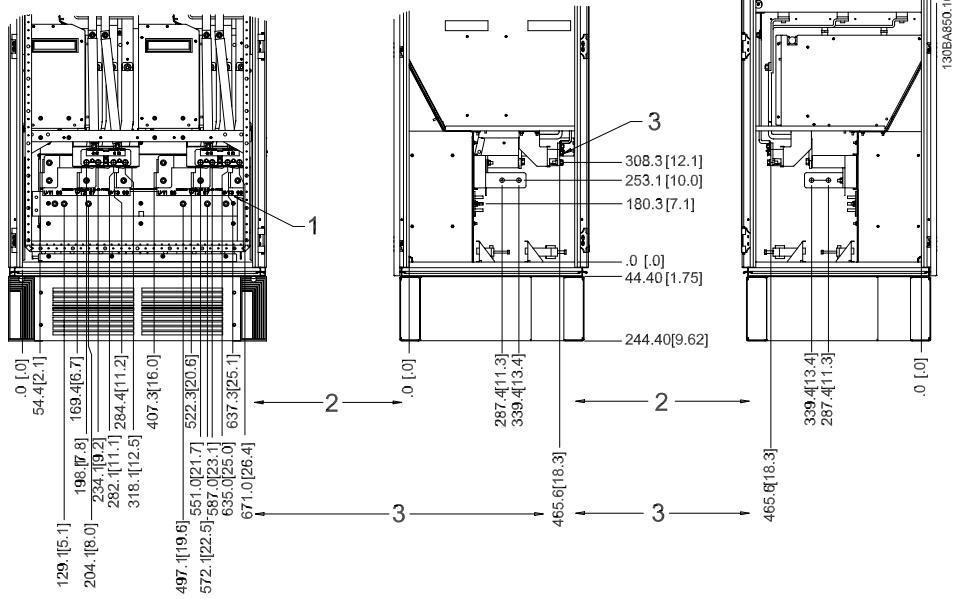


Illustration 3.22: Terminal locations - Inverter Cabinet - F1 and F3 (front, left and right side view). The gland plate is 42 mm below .0 level.

- 1) Earth ground bar
- 2) Motor terminals
- 3) Brake terminals

Terminal locations - Frame size F2 and F4

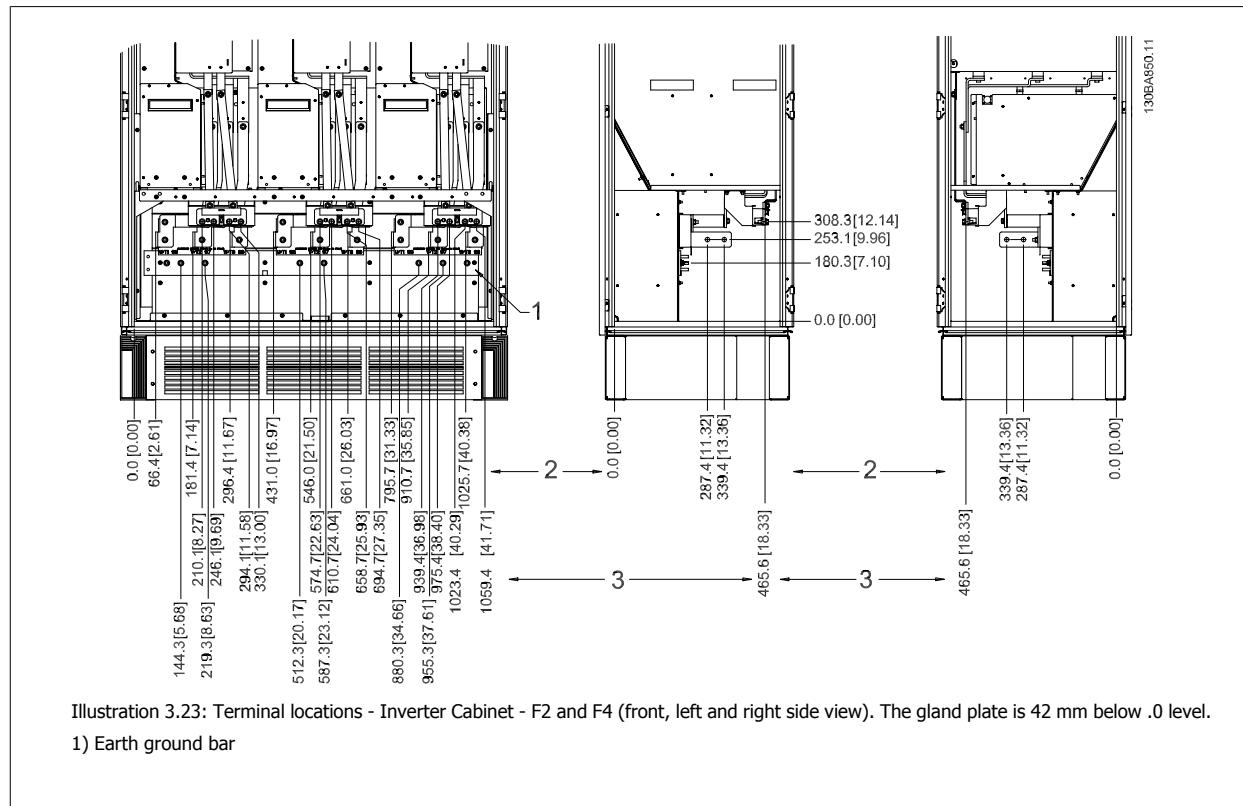


Illustration 3.23: Terminal locations - Inverter Cabinet - F2 and F4 (front, left and right side view). The gland plate is 42 mm below .0 level.

- 1) Earth ground bar

Terminal locations - Rectifier (F1, F2, F3 and F4)

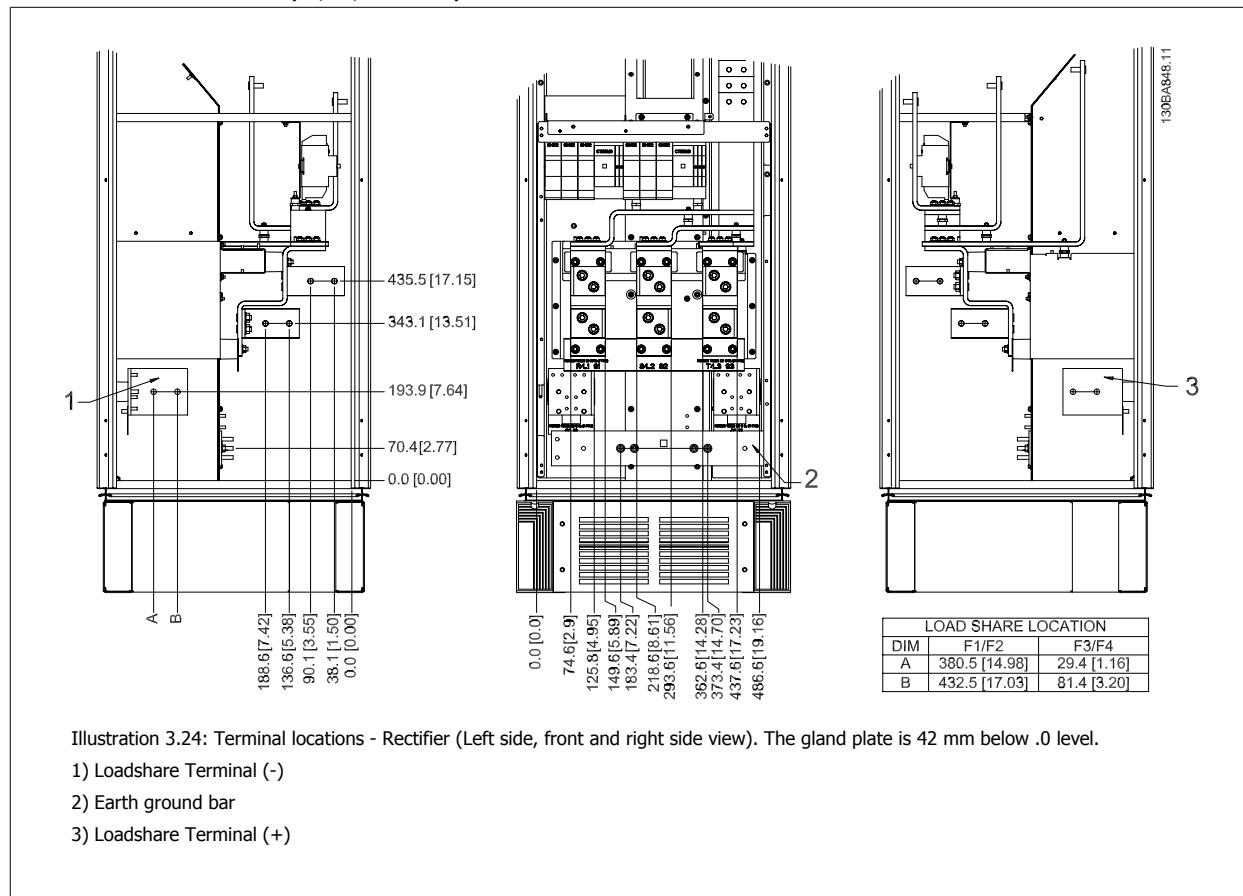


Illustration 3.24: Terminal locations - Rectifier (Left side, front and right side view). The gland plate is 42 mm below .0 level.

- 1) Loadshare Terminal (-)
- 2) Earth ground bar
- 3) Loadshare Terminal (+)

Terminal locations - Options Cabinet (F3 and F4)

3

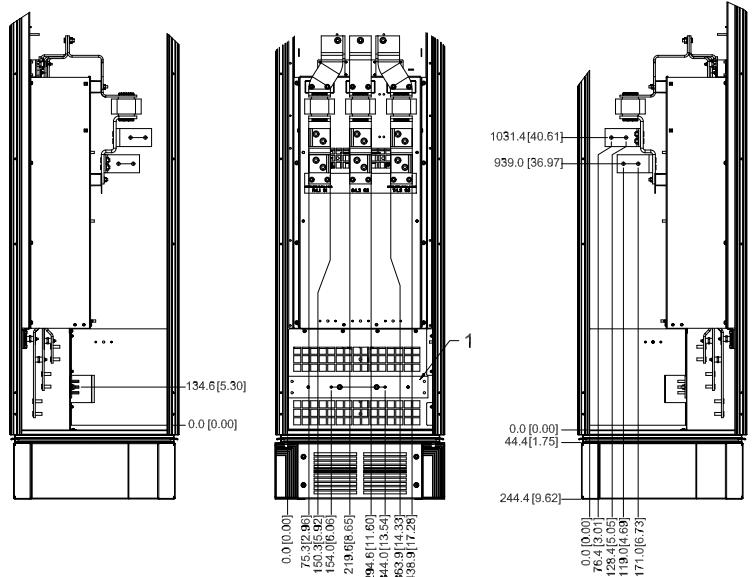


Illustration 3.25: Terminal locations - Options Cabinet (Left side, front and right side view). The gland plate is 42 mm below .0 level.

1) Earth ground bar

Terminal locations - Options Cabinet with circuit breaker/ molded case switch (F3 and F4)

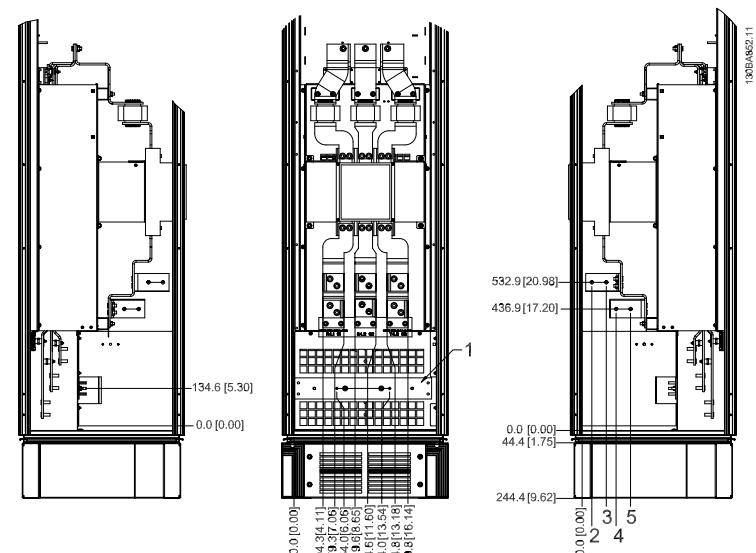


Illustration 3.26: Terminal locations - Options Cabinet with circuit breaker/ molded case switch (Left side, front and right side view). The gland plate is 42 mm below .0 level.

1) Earth ground bar

| Power size | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|--|------|------|-------|-------|
| 450 kW (480 V), 630-710 kW (690 V) | 34.9 | 86.9 | 122.2 | 174.2 |
| 500-800 kW (480 V), 800-1000 kW (690 V) | 46.3 | 98.3 | 119.0 | 171.0 |

Table 3.2: Dimension for terminal

3.2.6 Cooling and Airflow

Cooling

Cooling can be obtained in different ways, by using the cooling ducts in the bottom and the top of the unit, by taking air in and out the back of the unit or by combining the cooling possibilities.

Duct cooling

A dedicated option has been developed to optimize installation of IP00/chassis frequency converters in Rittal TS8 enclosures utilizing the fan of the frequency converter for forced air cooling of the backchannel. The air out the top of the enclosure could be ducted outside a facility so the heat losses from the backchannel are not dissipated within the control room reducing air-conditioning requirements of the facility.

Please see *Installation of Duct Cooling Kit in Rittal enclosures*, for further information.

Back cooling

The backchannel air can also be ventilated in and out the back of a Rittal TS8 enclosure. This offers a solution where the backchannel could take air from outside the facility and return the heat losses outside the facility thus reducing air-conditioning requirements.



NB!

A doorman(s) is required on the enclosure to remove the heat losses not contained in the backchannel of the drive and any additional losses generated from other components installed inside the enclosure. The total required air flow must be calculated so that the appropriate fans can be selected. Some enclosure manufacturers offer software for performing the calculations (i.e. Rittal Therm software). If the VLT is the only heat generating component in the enclosure, the minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the D3 and D4 drives is 391 m³/h (230 cfm). The minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the E2 drive is 782 m³/h (460 cfm).

Airflow

The necessary airflow over the heat sink must be secured. The flow rate is shown below.

| Enclosure protection | Frame size | Door fan(s) / Top fan airflow | Heatsink fan(s) |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| IP21 / NEMA 1 | D1 and D2 | 170 m ³ /h (100 cfm) | 765 m ³ /h (450 cfm) |
| IP54 / NEMA 12 | E1 P250T5, P355T7, P400T7 | 340 m ³ /h (200 cfm) | 1105 m ³ /h (650 cfm) |
| | E1 P315-P400T5, P500-P560T7 | 340 m ³ /h (200 cfm) | 1445 m ³ /h (850 cfm) |
| IP21 / NEMA 1 | F1, F2, F3 and F4 | 700 m ³ /h (412 cfm)* | 985 m ³ /h (580 cfm)* |
| IP54 / NEMA 12 | F1, F2, F3 and F4 | 525 m ³ /h (309 cfm)* | 985 m ³ /h (580 cfm)* |
| IP00 / Chassis | D3 and D4 | 255 m ³ /h (150 cfm) | 765 m ³ /h (450 cfm) |
| | E2 P250T5, P355T7, P400T7 | 255 m ³ /h (150 cfm) | 1105 m ³ /h (650 cfm) |
| | E2 P315-P400T5, P500-P560T7 | 255 m ³ /h (150 cfm) | 1445 m ³ /h (850 cfm) |

* Airflow per fan. Frame size F contain multiple fans.

Table 3.3: Heatsink Air Flow



NB!

The fan runs for the following reasons:

1. AMA
2. DC Hold
3. Pre-Mag
4. DC Brake
5. 60% of nominal current is exceeded
6. Specific heatsink temperature exceeded (power size dependent).

Once the fan is started it will run for minimum 10 minutes.

External ducts

If additional duct work is added externally to the Rittal cabinet the pressure drop in the ducting must be calculated. Use the charts below to derate the frequency converter according to the pressure drop.

3

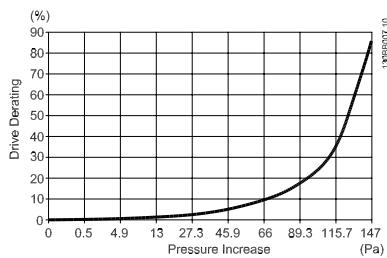


Illustration 3.27: D frame Derating vs. Pressure Change

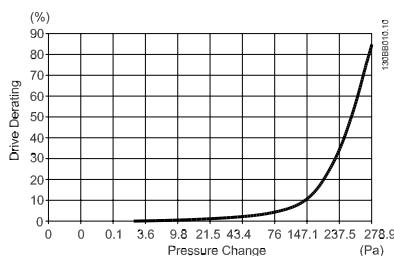
Drive air flow: 450 cfm (765 m³/h)

Illustration 3.28: E frame Derating vs. Pressure Change (Small Fan), P250T5 and P355T7-P400T7

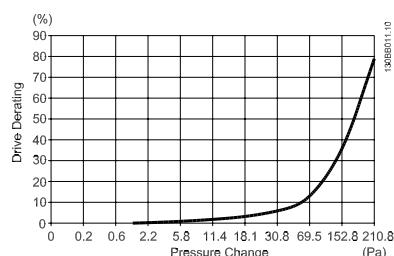
Drive air flow: 650 cfm (1105 m³/h)

Illustration 3.29: E frame Derating vs. Pressure Change (Large Fan), P315T5-P400T5 and P500T7-P560T7

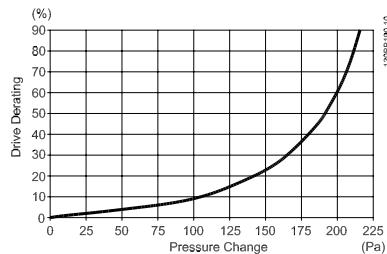
Drive air flow: 850 cfm (1445 m³/h)

Illustration 3.30: F1, F2, F3, F4 frame Derating vs. Pressure Change

Drive air flow: 580 cfm (985 m³/h)

3.2.7 Installation on the Wall - IP21 (NEMA 1) and IP54 (NEMA 12) Units

This only applies to frame sizes D1 and D2 . It must be considered where to install the unit.

Take the relevant points into consideration before you select the final installation site:

- Free space for cooling
- Access to open the door
- Cable entry from the bottom

Mark the mounting holes carefully using the mounting template on the wall and drill the holes as indicated. Ensure proper distance to the floor and the ceiling for cooling. A minimum of 225 mm (8.9 inch) below the frequency converter is needed. Mount the bolts at the bottom and lift the frequency converter up on the bolts. Tilt the frequency converter against the wall and mount the upper bolts. Tighten all four bolts to secure the frequency converter against the wall.

3

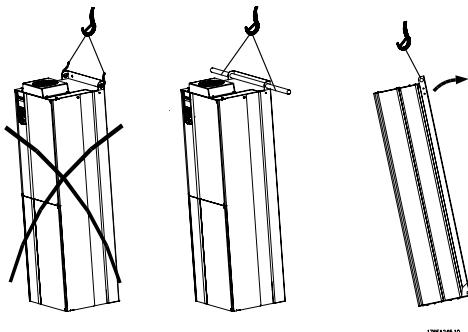


Illustration 3.31: Lifting method for mounting drive on wall

3.2.8 Gland/Conduit Entry - IP21 (NEMA 1) and IP54 (NEMA12)

Cables are connected through the gland plate from the bottom. Remove the plate and plan where to place the entry for the glands or conduits. Prepare holes in the marked area on the drawing.

3

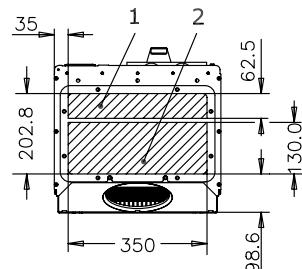
**NB!**

The gland plate must be fitted to the frequency converter to ensure the specified protection degree, as well as ensuring proper cooling of the unit. If the gland plate is not mounted, the frequency converter may trip on Alarm 69, Pwr. Card Temp

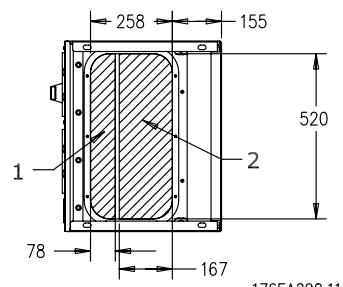


130BB073.10

Illustration 3.32: Example of proper installation of the gland plate.

Frame size D1 + D2

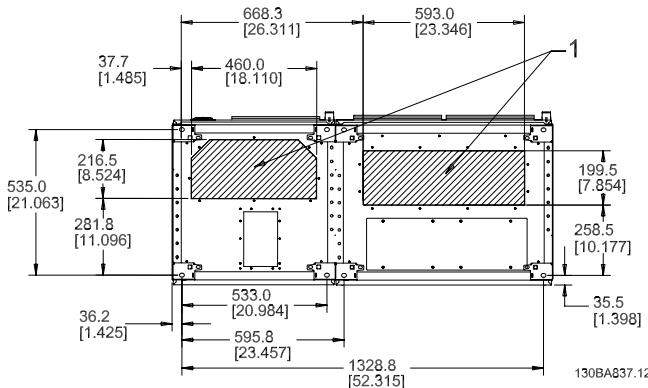
176FA289.11

Frame size E1

176FA290.11

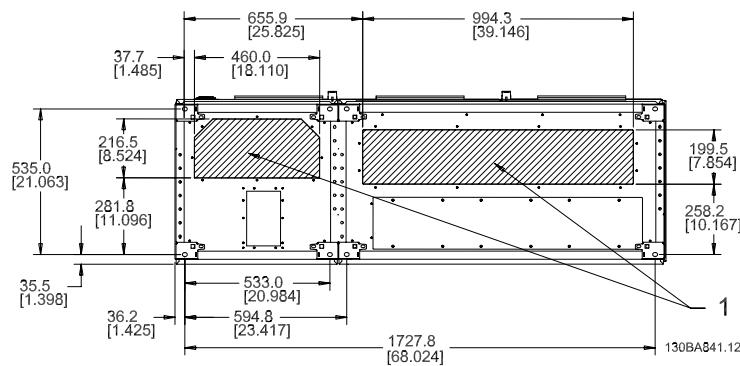
Cable entries viewed from the bottom of the frequency converter - 1) Mains side 2) Motor side

Frame size F1

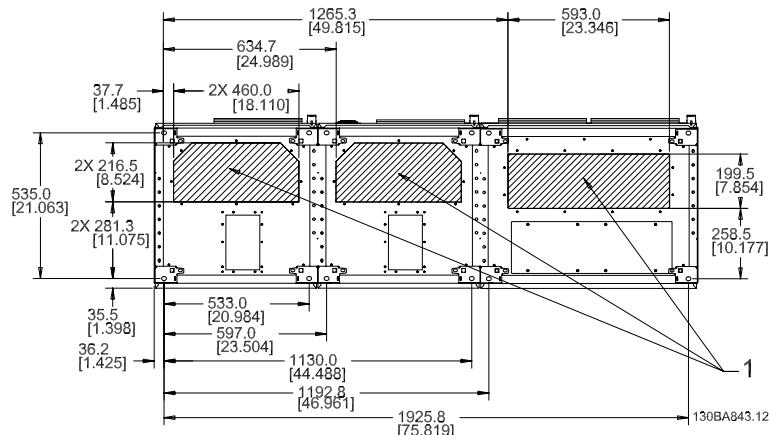


3

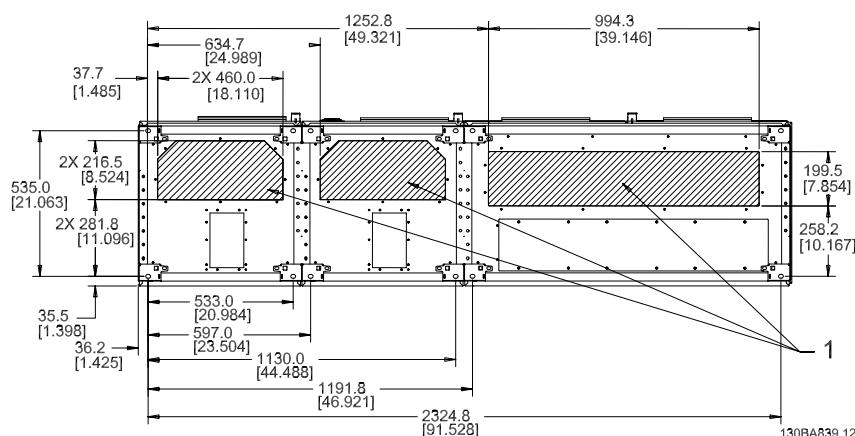
Frame size F2



Frame size F3



Frame size F4



F1-F4: Cable entries viewed from the bottom of the frequency converter - 1) Place conduits in marked areas

3

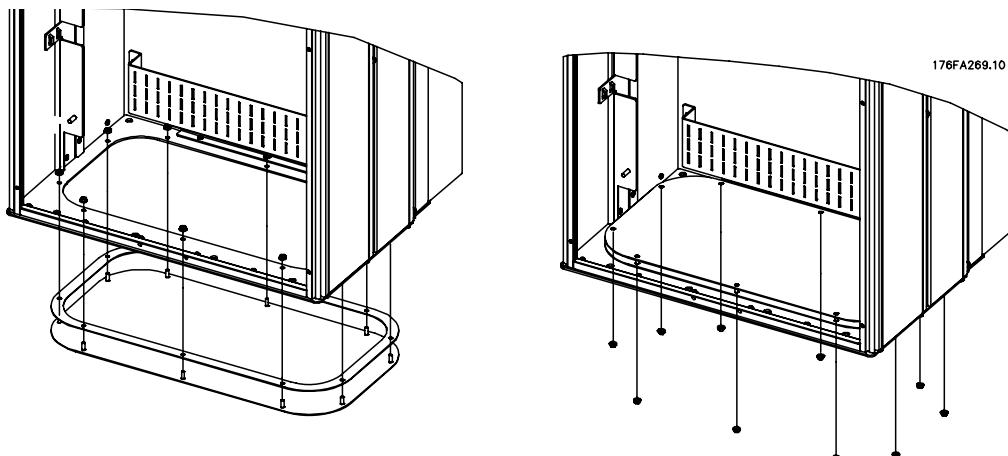


Illustration 3.33: Mounting of bottom plate, frame size E1.

The bottom plate of the E1 can be mounted from either in- or outside of the enclosure, allowing flexibility in the installation process, i.e. if mounted from the bottom the glands and cables can be mounted before the frequency converter is placed on the pedestal.

3.2.9 IP21 Drip Shield Installation (Frame size D1 and D2)

To comply with the IP21 rating, a separate drip shield is to be installed as explained below:

- Remove the two front screws
- Insert the drip shield and replace screws
- Torque the screws to 5,6 Nm (50 in-lbs)

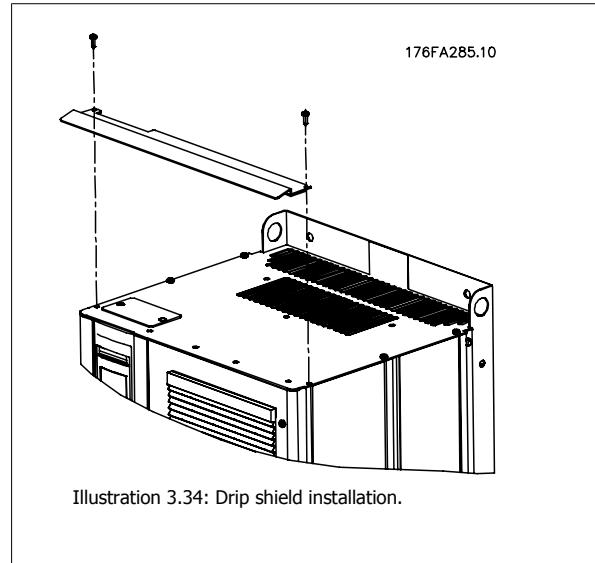


Illustration 3.34: Drip shield installation.

3.3 Field Installation of Options

3.3.1 Installation of Duct Cooling Kit in Rittal Enclosures

This section deals with the installation of IP00 / chassis enclosed frequency converters with duct work cooling kits in Rittal enclosures. In addition to the enclosure a 200 mm base/plinth is required.

3

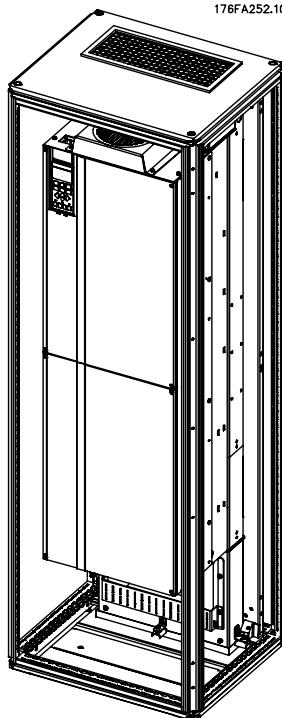


Illustration 3.35: Installation of IP00 in Rittal TS8 enclosure.

The minimum enclosure dimension is:

- D3 and D4 frame: Depth 500 mm and width 600 mm.
- E2 frame: Depth 600 mm and width 800 mm.

The maximum depth and width are as required by the installation. When using multiple frequency converters in one enclosure it is recommended that each drive is mounted on its own back panel and supported along the mid-section of the panel. These duct work kits do not support the "in frame" mounting of the panel (see Rittal TS8 catalogue for details). The duct work cooling kits listed in the table below are suitable for use only with IP 00 / Chassis frequency converters in Rittal TS8 IP 20 and UL and NEMA 1 and IP 54 and UL and NEMA 12 enclosures.



For the E2 frames it is important to mount the plate at the absolute rear of the Rittal enclosure due to the weight of the frequency converter.



NB!

A doofan(s) is required on the enclosure to remove the heat losses not contained in the backchannel of the drive and any additional losses generated from other components installed inside the enclosure. The total required air flow must be calculated so that the appropriate fans can be selected. Some enclosure manufacturers offer software for performing the calculations (i.e. Rittal Therm software). If the VLT is the only heat generating component in the enclosure, the minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the D3 and D4 drives is 391 m³/h (230 cfm). The minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the E2 drive is 782 m³/h (460 cfm).

Ordering Information

| Rittal TS-8 Enclosure | Frame D3 Kit Part No. | Frame D4Kit Part No. | Frame E2 Part No. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1800 mm | 176F1824 | 176F1823 | Not possible |
| 2000 mm | 176F1826 | 176F1825 | 176F1850 |
| 2200 mm | | | 176F0299 |

3**NB!**

Please see the *Duct Kit Instruction Manual, 175R5640*, for further information

External ducts

If additional duct work is added externally to the Rittal cabinet the pressure drop in the ducting must be calculated. Please see section *Cooling and Airflow* for further information.

3.3.2 Installation of Top-only Duct Cooling Kit

This description is for the installation of the top section only of the back-channel cooling kits available for frame sizes D3, D4 and E2. In addition to the enclosure a 200 mm vented pedestal is required.

The minimum enclosure depth is 500 mm (600 mm for E2 frame) and the minimum enclosure width is 600 mm (800 mm for E2 frame). The maximum depth and width are as required by the installation. When using multiple frequency converters in one enclosure mount each drive on its own back panel and support along the mid-section of the panel. The back-channel cooling kits are very similar in construction for all frames. The D3 and D4 kits do not support "in frame" mounting of the frequency converters. The E2 kit is mounted "in frame" for additional support of the frequency converter.

Using these kits as described removes 85% of the losses via the back channel using the drive's main heat sink fan. The remaining 15% must be removed via the door of the enclosure.

**NB!**

Please see the *Top-Only Back-Channel Cooling Kit Instruction, 175R1107*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D3 and D4: 176F1775

Frame size E2: 176F1776

3.3.3 Installation of Top and Bottom Covers for Rittal Enclosures

The top and bottom covers, installed onto IP00 frequency converters, direct the heat sink cooling air in and out the back of the frequency converter. The kits are applicable to IP00 drive frames D3, D4 and E2. These kits are designed and tested to be used with IP00/Chassis drives in Rittal TS8 enclosures.

Notes:

1. If external duct work is added to the exhaust path of the drive, additional back pressure will be created that will reduce the cooling of the drive. The drive must be derated to accommodate the reduced cooling. First, the pressure drop must be calculated, then refer to the derating tables located earlier in this section.
2. A doorfan(s) is required on the enclosure to remove the heat losses not contained in the backchannel of the drive and any additional losses generated from other components installed inside the enclosure. The total required air flow must be calculated so that the appropriate fans can be selected. Some enclosure manufacturers offer software for performing the calculations (i.e. Rittal Therm software). If the frequency converter is the only heat generating component in the enclosure, the minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the D3 and D4 frame drives is 391 m³/h (230 cfm). The minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the E2 frame drive is 782 m³/h (460 cfm).



NB!

Please see the instruction for *Top and Bottom Covers - Rittal Enclosure, 177R0076*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D3: 176F1781

Frame size D4: 176F1782

Frame size E2: 176F1783

3

3.3.4 Installation of Top and Bottom Covers

Top and bottom covers can be installed on frame sizes D3, D4 and E2. These kits are designed to be used to direct the back-channel airflow in and out the back of the drive as opposed to in the bottom and out the top of the drive (when the drives are being mounted directly on a wall or inside a welded enclosure).

Notes:

1. If external duct work is added to the exhaust path of the drive, additional back pressure will be created that will reduce the cooling of the drive. The drive must be derated to accommodate the reduced cooling. First, the pressure drop must be calculated, then refer to the derating tables located earlier in this section.
2. A doorfan(s) is required on the enclosure to remove the heat losses not contained in the backchannel of the drive and any additional losses generated from other components installed inside the enclosure. The total required air flow must be calculated so that the appropriate fans can be selected. Some enclosure manufacturers offer software for performing the calculations (i.e. Rittal Therm software). If the frequency converter is the only heat generating component in the enclosure, the minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the D3 and D4 frame drives is 391 m³/h (230 cfm). The minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the E2 frame drive is 782 m³/h (460 cfm).



NB!

Please see the *Top and Bottom Covers Only Instruction, 175R1106*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D3 and D4: 176F1862

Frame size E2: 176F1861

3.3.5 Outside Installation/ NEMA 3R Kit for Rittal Enclosures



This section is for the installation of NEMA 3R kits available for the frequency converter frames D3, D4 and E2. These kits are designed and tested to be used with IP00/ Chassis versions of these frames in Rittal TS8 NEMA 3R or NEMA 4 enclosures. The NEMA-3R enclosure is an outdoor enclosure that provides a degree of protection against rain and ice. The NEMA-4 enclosure is an outdoor enclosure that provides a greater degree of protection against weather and hosed water.

The minimum enclosure depth is 500 mm (600 mm for E2 frame) and the kit is designed for a 600 mm (800 mm for E2 frame) wide enclosure. Other enclosure widths are possible, however additional Rittal hardware is required. The maximum depth and width are as required by the installation.

3

**NB!**

The current rating of drives in D3 and D4 frames are de-rated by 3%, when adding the NEMA 3R kit. Drives in E2 frames require no derating

**NB!**

A doorfan(s) is required on the enclosure to remove the heat losses not contained in the backchannel of the drive and any additional losses generated from other components installed inside the enclosure. The total required air flow must be calculated so that the appropriate fans can be selected. Some enclosure manufacturers offer software for performing the calculations (i.e. Rittal Therm software). If the VLT is the only heat generating component in the enclosure, the minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the D3 and D4 drives is 391 m³/h (230 cfm). The minimum airflow required at an ambient temperature of 45°C for the E2 drive is 782 m³/h (460 cfm).

Ordering information

Frame size D3: 176F4600

Frame size D4: 176F4601

Frame size E2: 176F1852

**NB!**

Please see the instructions *175R5922* for further information

3.3.6 Outside Installation /NEMA 3R Kit of Industrial Enclosures

The kits are available for the frame sizes D3, D4 and E2. These kits are designed and tested to be used with IP00/Chassis drives in welded box construction enclosures with an environmental rating of NEMA-3R or NEMA-4. The NEMA-3R enclosure is a dust tight, rain tight, ice resistant, outdoor enclosure. The NEMA-4 enclosure is a dust tight and water tight enclosure.

This kit has been tested and complies with UL environmental rating Type-3R.

Note: The current rating of D3 and D4 frame drives are de-rated by 3% when installed in a NEMA- 3R enclosure. E2 frame drives require no de-rating when installed in a NEMA-3R enclosure.

**NB!**

Please see the instruction for *Outside Installation /NEMA 3R kit of industrial enclosures, 175R1068*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D3: 176F0296

Frame size D4: 176F0295

Frame size E2: 176F0298

3.3.7 Installation of IP00s D3 & D4 Terminal Cover

The terminal cover can be installed on frame sizes D3 and D4 (IP00).



NB!

Please see the instruction for *Installation of Terminal Cover, 175R1108*, for further information

3

Ordering information

Frame size D3/D4: 176F1779

3.3.8 Installation of IP00s D3, D4, & E2 Cable Clamp Bracket

The motor cable clamp brackets can be installed on frame sizes D3 and D4 (IP00).



NB!

Please see the instruction for *Cable Clamp Bracket Kit, 175R1109*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D3: 176F1774

Frame size D4: 176F1746

Frame size E2: 176F1745

3.3.9 Installation on Pedestal

This section describes the installation of a pedestal unit available for the frequency converters frames D1 and D2. This is a 200 mm high pedestal that allows these frames to be floor mounted. The front of the pedestal has openings for input air to the power components.

The frequency converter gland plate must be installed to provide adequate cooling air to the control components of the frequency converter via the door fan and to maintain the IP21/NEMA 1 or IP54/NEMA 12 degrees of enclosure protections.

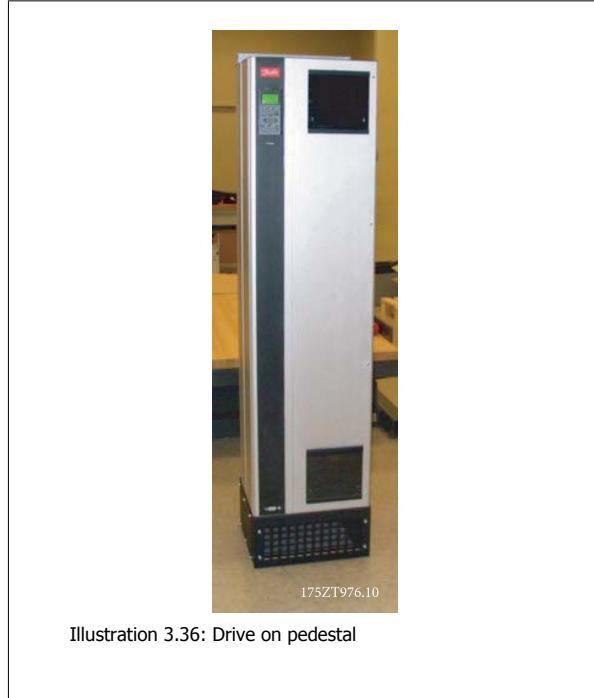


Illustration 3.36: Drive on pedestal

There is one pedestal that fits both frames D1 and D2. Its ordering number is 176F1827. The pedestal is standard for E1 frame.

3

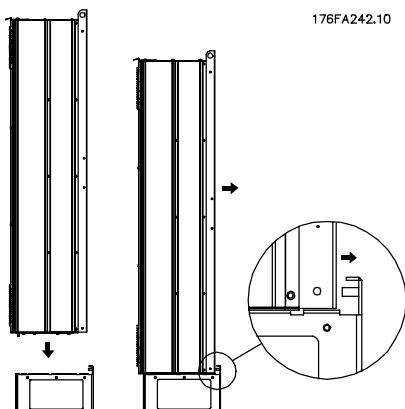


Illustration 3.37: Mounting of drive to pedestal.

**NB!**Please see the *Pedestal Kit Instruction Manual, 175R5642*, for further information.

3.3.10 Installation of Mains Shield for Frequency Converters

This section is for the installation of a mains shield for the frequency converter series with D1, D2 and E1 frames. It is not possible to install in the IP00/Chassis versions as these have included as standard a metal cover. These shields satisfy VBG-4 requirements.

Ordering numbers:

Frames D1 and D2 : 176F0799

Frame E1: 176F1851

**NB!**For further information, please see the Instruction Sheet, *175R5923*

3.3.11 Installation of Input Plate Options

This section is for the field installation of input option kits available for frequency converters in all D and E frames.

Do not attempt to remove RFI filters from input plates. Damage may occur to RFI filters if they are removed from the input plate.

**NB!**

Where RFI filters are available, there are two different type of RFI filters depending on the input plate combination and the RFI filters interchangeable. Field installable kits in certain cases are the same for all voltages.

| | | | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|----------|------------------|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| | 380 - 480 V | Fuses | Disconnect Fuses | RFI | RFI Fuses | RFI Disconnect Fuses |
| | 380 - 500 V | | | | | |
| D1 | All D1 power sizes | 176F8442 | 176F8450 | 176F8444 | 176F8448 | 176F8446 |
| D2 | All D2 power sizes | 176F8443 | 176F8441 | 176F8445 | 176F8449 | 176F8447 |
| E1 | FC 102 / : 315 kW | 176F0253 | 176F0255 | 176F0257 | 176F0258 | 176F0260 |
| | FC 302: 250 kW | | | | | |
| | FC 102 / : 355 - 450 kW | 176F0254 | 176F0256 | 176F0257 | 176F0259 | 176F0262 |
| | FC 302: 315 - 400 kW | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|----------|------------------|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| | 525 - 690 V | Fuses | Disconnect Fuses | RFI | RFI Fuses | RFI Disconnect Fuses |
| | | | | | | |
| D1 | FC 102 / : 45-90 kW | 175L8829 | 175L8828 | 175L8777 | NA | NA |
| | FC 302: 37-75 kW | | | | | |
| | FC 102 / : 110-160 kW | 175L8442 | 175L8445 | 175L8777 | NA | NA |
| | FC 302: 90-132 kW | | | | | |
| D2 | All D2 power sizes | 175L8827 | 175L8826 | 175L8825 | NA | NA |
| E1 | FC 102 / : 450-500 kW | 176F0253 | 176F0255 | NA | NA | NA |
| | FC 302: 355-400 kW | | | | | |
| | FC 102 / : 560-630 kW | 176F0254 | 176F0258 | NA | NA | NA |
| | FC 302: 500-560 kW | | | | | |



NB!

For further information, please see the Instruction Sheet, *175R5795*

3.3.12 Installation of D1, D2, D3, & D4 Loadshare Option

The loadshare option can be installed on frame sizes D1, D2, D3 and D4.



NB!

Please see the *Loadshare Terminal Kit Instructions, 175R5637*, for further information

Ordering information

Frame size D1/D3: 176F8456

Frame size D2/D4: 176F8455

3.4.1 Frame Size F Panel Options

Space Heaters and Thermostat

Mounted on the cabinet interior of frame size F frequency converters, space heaters controlled via automatic thermostat help control humidity inside the enclosure, extending the lifetime of drive components in damp environments. The thermostat default settings turn on the heaters at 10° C (50° F) and turn them off at 15.6° C (60° F).

Cabinet Light with Power Outlet

A light mounted on the cabinet interior of frame size F frequency converters increase visibility during servicing and maintenance. The housing the light includes a power outlet for temporarily powering tools or other devices, available in two voltages:

- 230V, 50Hz, 2.5A, CE/ENEC
- 120V, 60Hz, 5A, UL/cUL

Transformer Tap Setup

If the Cabinet Light & Outlet and/or the Space Heaters & Thermostat are installed Transformer T1 requires its taps to be set to the proper input voltage. A 380-480/ 500 V 380-480 V drive will initially be set to the 525 V tap and a 525-690 V drive will be set to the 690 V tap to insure no over-voltage of

secondary equipment occurs if the tap is not changed prior to power being applied. See the table below to set the proper tap at terminal T1 located in the rectifier cabinet. For location in the drive, see illustration of rectifier in the *Power Connections* section.

| Input Voltage Range | Tap to Select |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 380V-440V | 400V |
| 441V-490V | 460V |
| 491V-550V | 525V |
| 551V-625V | 575V |
| 626V-660V | 660V |
| 661V-690V | 690V |

3

NAMUR Terminals

NAMUR is an international association of automation technology users in the process industries, primarily chemical and pharmaceutical industries in Germany. Selection of this option provides terminals organized and labeled to the specifications of the NAMUR standard for drive input and output terminals. This requires MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card and MCB 113 Extended Relay Card.

RCD (Residual Current Device)

Uses the core balance method to monitor ground fault currents in grounded and high-resistance grounded systems (TN and TT systems in IEC terminology). There is a pre-warning (50% of main alarm set-point) and a main alarm set-point. Associated with each set-point is an SPDT alarm relay for external use. Requires an external "window-type" current transformer (supplied and installed by customer).

- Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit
- IEC 60755 Type B device monitors AC, pulsed DC, and pure DC ground fault currents
- LED bar graph indicator of the ground fault current level from 10–100% of the set-point
- Fault memory
- TEST / RESET button

Insulation Resistance Monitor (IRM)

Monitors the insulation resistance in ungrounded systems (IT systems in IEC terminology) between the system phase conductors and ground. There is an ohmic pre-warning and a main alarm set-point for the insulation level. Associated with each set-point is an SPDT alarm relay for external use. Note: only one insulation resistance monitor can be connected to each ungrounded (IT) system.

- Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit
- LCD display of the ohmic value of the insulation resistance
- Fault Memory
- INFO, TEST, and RESET buttons

IEC Emergency Stop with Pilz Safety Relay

Includes a redundant 4-wire emergency-stop push-button mounted on the front of the enclosure and a Pilz relay that monitors it in conjunction with the drive's safe-stop circuit and the mains contactor located in the options cabinet.

Manual Motor Starters

Provide 3-phase power for electric blowers often required for larger motors. Power for the starters is provided from the load side of any supplied contactor, circuit breaker, or disconnect switch. Power is fused before each motor starter, and is off when the incoming power to the drive is off. Up to two starters are allowed (one if a 30A, fuse-protected circuit is ordered). Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit.

Unit features include:

- Operation switch (on/off)
- Short-circuit and overload protection with test function
- Manual reset function

30 Ampere, Fuse-Protected Terminals

- 3-phase power matching incoming mains voltage for powering auxiliary customer equipment
- Not available if two manual motor starters are selected
- Terminals are off when the incoming power to the drive is off
- Power for the fused protected terminals will be provided from the load side of any supplied contactor, circuit breaker, or disconnect switch.

24 VDC Power Supply

- 5 amp, 120 W, 24 VDC
- Protected against output over-current, overload, short circuits, and over-temperature

- For powering customer-supplied accessory devices such as sensors, PLC I/O, contactors, temperature probes, indicator lights, and/or other electronic hardware
- Diagnostics include a dry DC-ok contact, a green DC-ok LED, and a red overload LED

External Temperature Monitoring

Designed for monitoring temperatures of external system components, such as the motor windings and/or bearings. Includes eight universal input modules plus two dedicated thermistor input modules. All ten modules are integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit and can be monitored via a fieldbus network (requires the purchase of a separate module/bus coupler).

Universal inputs (8)

Signal types:

- RTD inputs (including Pt100), 3-wire or 4-wire
- Thermocouple
- Analog current or analog voltage

Additional features:

- One universal output, configurable for analog voltage or analog current
- Two output relays (N.O.)
- Dual-line LC display and LED diagnostics
- Sensor lead wire break, short-circuit, and incorrect polarity detection
- Interface setup software

Dedicated thermistor inputs (2)

Features:

- Each module capable of monitoring up to six thermistors in series
- Fault diagnostics for wire breakage or short-circuits of sensor leads
- ATEX/UL/CSA certification
- A third thermistor input can be provided by the PTC Thermistor Option Card MCB 112, if necessary

3.5 Electrical Installation

3.5.1 Power Connections

Cabling and Fusing

3

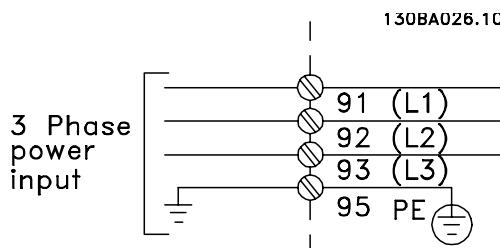

NB!
Cables General

All cabling must comply with national and local regulations on cable cross-sections and ambient temperature. UL applications require 75 °C copper conductors. 75 and 90 °C copper conductors are thermally acceptable for the frequency converter to use in non UL applications.

The power cable connections are situated as shown below. Dimensioning of cable cross section must be done in accordance with the current ratings and local legislation. See the *Specifications section* for details.

For protection of the frequency converter, the recommended fuses must be used or the unit must be with built-in fuses. Recommended fuses can be seen in the tables of the fuse section. Always ensure that proper fusing is made according to local regulation.

The mains connection is fitted to the mains switch if this is included.


NB!

The motor cable must be screened/armoured. If an unscreened/unarmoured cable is used, some EMC requirements are not complied with. Use a screened/armoured motor cable to comply with EMC emission specifications. For more information, see *EMC specifications* in the *Design Guide*.

See section *General Specifications* for correct dimensioning of motor cable cross-section and length.

Screening of cables:

Avoid installation with twisted screen ends (pigtails). They spoil the screening effect at higher frequencies. If it is necessary to break the screen to install a motor isolator or motor contactor, the screen must be continued at the lowest possible HF impedance.

Connect the motor cable screen to both the de-coupling plate of the frequency converter and to the metal housing of the motor.

Make the screen connections with the largest possible surface area (cable clamp). This is done by using the supplied installation devices within the frequency converter.

Cable-length and cross-section:

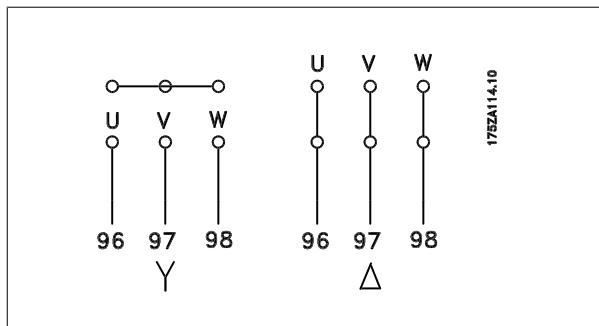
The frequency converter has been EMC tested with a given length of cable. Keep the motor cable as short as possible to reduce the noise level and leakage currents.

Switching frequency:

When frequency converters are used together with Sine-wave filters to reduce the acoustic noise from a motor, the switching frequency must be set according to the instruction in par. 14-01 *Switching Frequency*.

| Term. no. | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|------------------|---|
| | U | V | W | PE ¹⁾ | Motor voltage 0-100% of mains voltage. 3 wires out of motor |
| | U1 W2 | V1 U2 | W1 V2 | PE ¹⁾ | Delta-connected 6 wires out of motor |
| | U1 | V1 | W1 | PE ¹⁾ | Star-connected U2, V2, W2 U2, V2 and W2 to be interconnected separately. |

¹⁾Protected Earth Connection



NB!

In motors without phase insulation paper or other insulation reinforcement suitable for operation with voltage supply (such as a frequency converter), fit a Sine-wave filter on the output of the frequency converter.

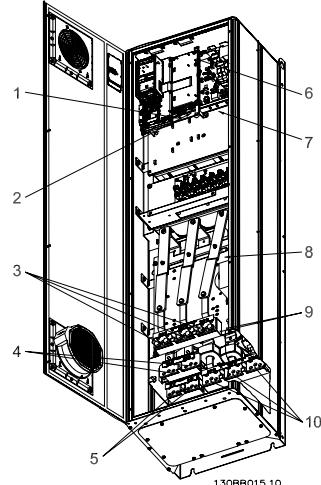


Illustration 3.38: Compact IP 21 (NEMA 1) and IP 54 (NEMA 12), frame size D1

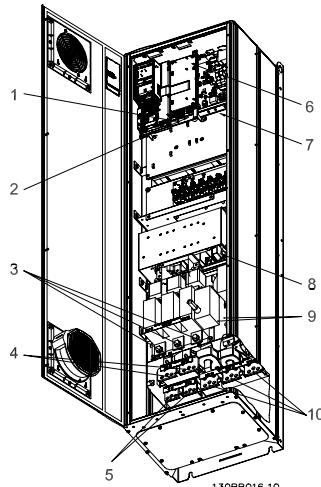


Illustration 3.39: Compact IP 21 (NEMA 1) and IP 54 (NEMA 12) with disconnect, fuse and RFI filter, frame size D2

| | | | |
|----|---------------------|-----|---|
| 1) | AUX Relay | 5) | Brake |
| | 01 02 03 | | -R +R |
| | 04 05 06 | | 81 82 |
| 2) | Temp Switch | 6) | SMPS Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| | 106 104 105 | 7) | AUX Fan |
| 3) | Line | | 100 101 102 103 |
| | R S T | | L1 L2 L1 L2 |
| | 91 92 93 | 8) | Fan Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| | L1 L2 L3 | 9) | Mains ground |
| 4) | Load sharing | 10) | Motor |
| | -DC +DC | | U V W |
| | 88 89 | | 96 97 98 |
| | | | T1 T2 T3 |

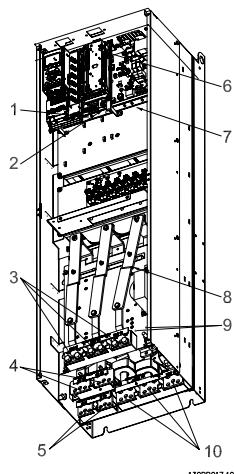


Illustration 3.40: Compact IP 00 (Chassis), frame size D3

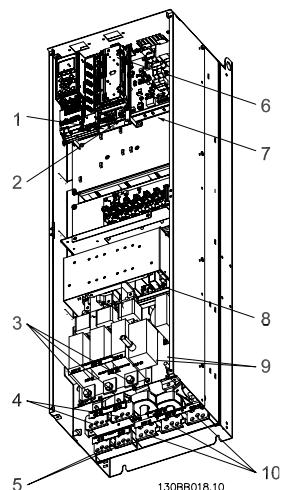
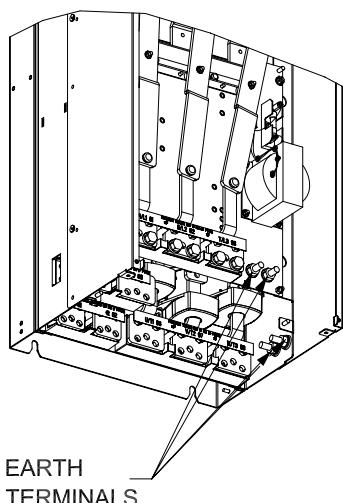


Illustration 3.41: Compact IP 00 (Chassis) with disconnect, fuse and RFI filter, frame size D4

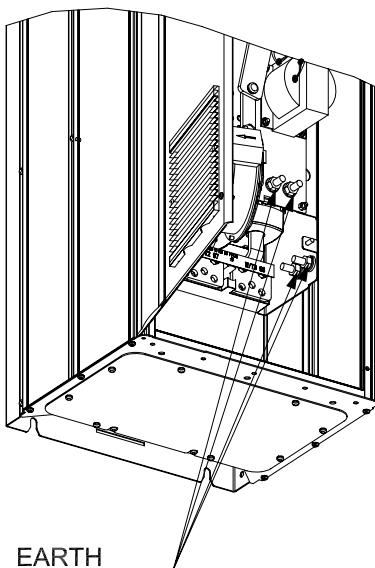
| | | | |
|----|---------------------|-----|---|
| 1) | AUX Relay | 5) | Brake |
| | 01 02 03 | | -R +R |
| | 04 05 06 | | 81 82 |
| 2) | Temp Switch | 6) | SMPS Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| | 106 104 105 | 7) | AUX Fan |
| 3) | Line | | 100 101 102 103 |
| | R S T | | L1 L2 L1 L2 |
| | 91 92 93 | 8) | Fan Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| | L1 L2 L3 | 9) | Mains ground |
| 4) | Load sharing | 10) | Motor |
| | -DC +DC | | U V W |
| | 88 89 | | 96 97 98 |
| | | | T1 T2 T3 |

3



130BA450.10

Illustration 3.42: Position of earth terminals IP00, frame sizes D

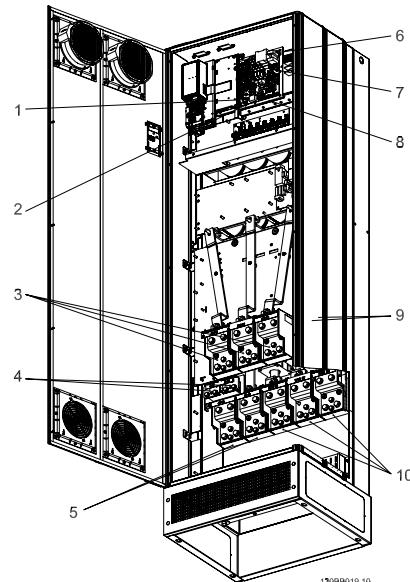


130BA455.10

Illustration 3.43: Position of earth terminals IP21 (NEMA type 1) and IP54 (NEMA type 12)

**NB!**

D2 and D4 shown as examples. D1 and D3 are equivalent.



130BB019.10

Illustration 3.44: Compact IP 21 (NEMA 1) and IP 54 (NEMA 12) frame size E1

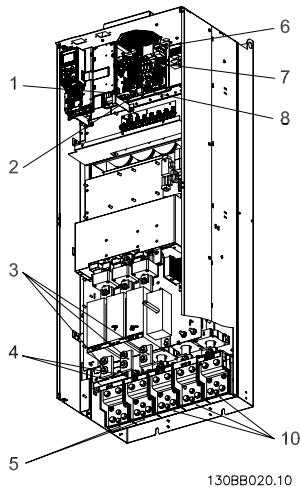


Illustration 3.45: Compact IP 00 (Chassis) with disconnect, fuse and RFI filter, frame size E2

| | | | |
|----|--------------------|-----|---|
| 1) | AUX Relay | 5) | Load sharing |
| | 01 02 03 | | -DC +DC |
| | 04 05 06 | | 88 89 |
| 2) | Temp Switch | 6) | SMPS Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| | 106 104 105 | 7) | Fan Fuse (see fuse tables for part number) |
| 3) | Line | 8) | AUX Fan |
| | R S T | | 100 101 102 103 |
| | 91 92 93 | | L1 L2 L1 L2 |
| | L1 L2 L3 | 9) | Mains ground |
| 4) | Brake | 10) | Motor |
| | -R +R | | U V W |
| | 81 82 | | 96 97 98 |
| | | | T1 T2 T3 |

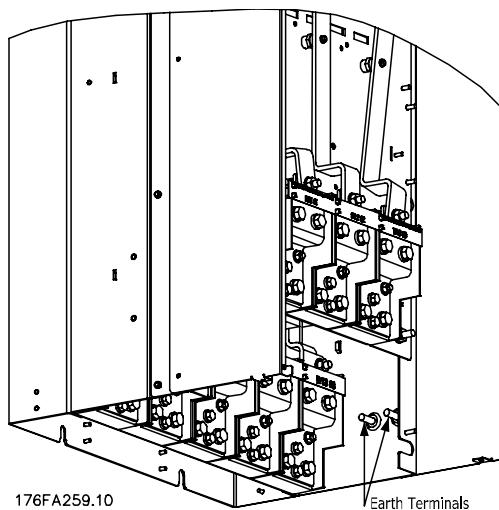


Illustration 3.46: Position of earth terminals IP00, frame sizes E

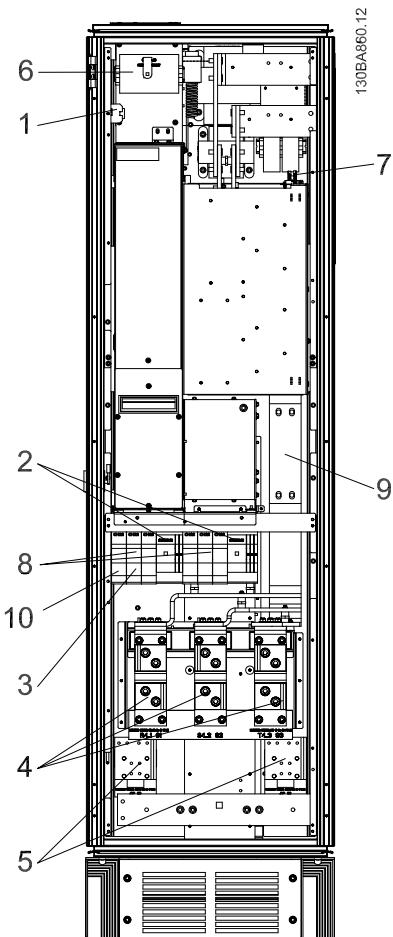


Illustration 3.47: Rectifier Cabinet, frame size F1, F2, F3 and F4

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) 24 V DC, 5 A | 5) Loadsharing |
| T1 Output Taps | -DC +DC |
| Temp Switch | 88 89 |
| 106 104 105 | |
| 2) Manual Motor Starters | 6) Control Transformer Fuses (2 or 4 pieces). See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 3) 30 A Fuse Protected Power Terminals | 7) SMPS Fuse. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 4) Line | 8) Manual Motor Controller fuses (3 or 6 pieces). See fuse tables for part numbers |
| R S T | 9) Line Fuses, F1 and F2 frame (3 pieces). See fuse tables for part numbers |
| L1 L2 L3 | 10) 30 Amp Fuse Protected Power fuses |

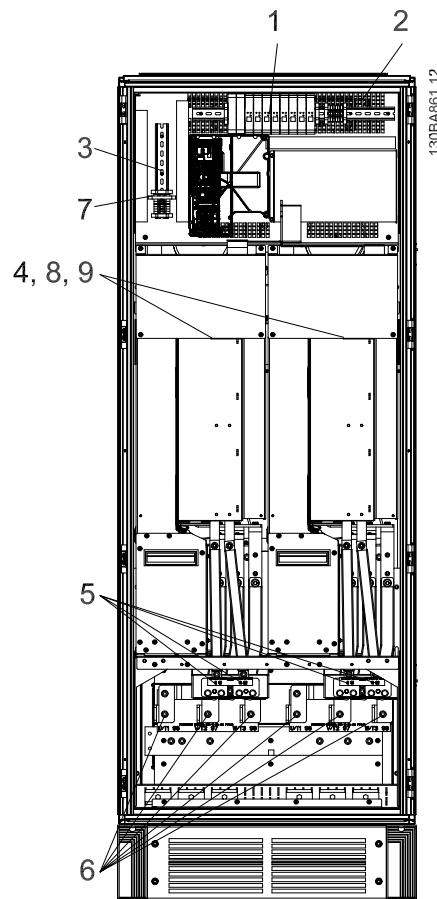


Illustration 3.48: Inverter Cabinet, frame size F1 and F3

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1) External Temperature Monitoring | 6) Motor |
| 2) AUX Relay | U V W |
| 01 02 03 | 96 97 98 |
| 04 05 06 | T1 T2 T3 |
| 3) NAMUR | 7) NAMUR Fuse. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 4) AUX Fan | 8) Fan Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 100 101 102 103 | 9) SMPS Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| L1 L2 L1 L2 | |
| 5) Brake | |
| -R +R | |
| 81 82 | |

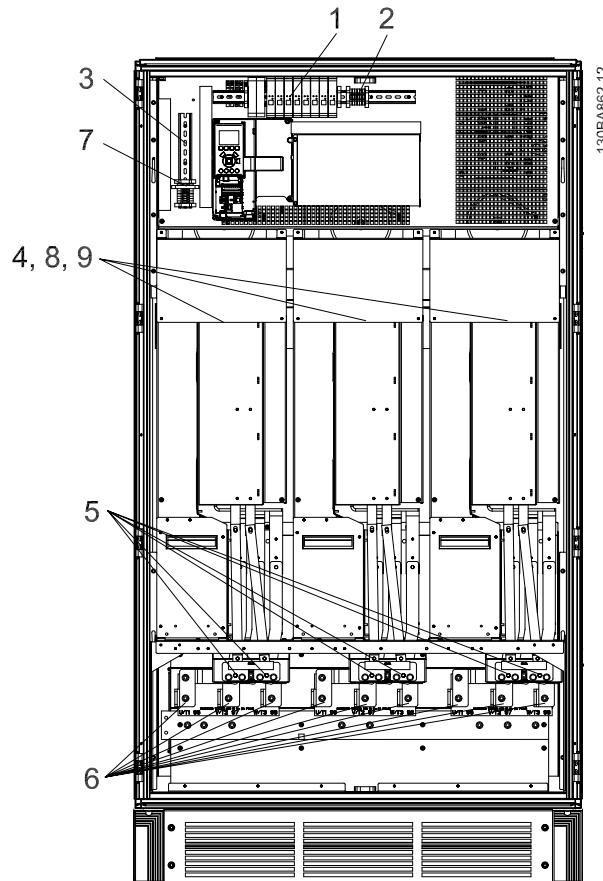


Illustration 3.49: Inverter Cabinet, frame size F2 and F4

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1) External Temperature Monitoring | 6) Motor |
| 2) AUX Relay | U V W |
| 01 02 03 | 96 97 98 |
| 04 05 06 | T1 T2 T3 |
| 3) NAMUR | 7) NAMUR Fuse. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 4) AUX Fan | 8) Fan Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 100 101 102 103 | 9) SMPS Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers |
| L1 L2 L1 L2 | |
| 5) Brake | |
| -R +R | |
| 81 82 | |

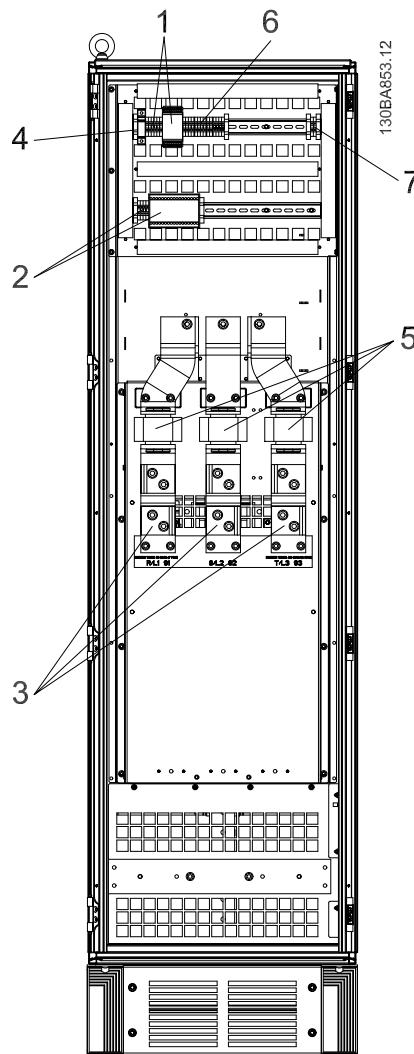


Illustration 3.50: Options Cabinet, frame size F3 and F4

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) Pilz Relay Terminal | 4) Safety Relay Coil Fuse with PILS Relay See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 2) RCD or IRM Terminal | 5) Line Fuses, F3 and F4 (3 pieces) See fuse tables for part numbers |
| 3) Mains R S T 91 92 93 L1 L2 L3 | 6) Contactor Relay Coil (230 VAC). N/C and N/O Aux Contacts 7) Circuit Breaker Shunt Trip Control Terminals (230 VAC or 230 VDC) |

3.5.2 Earthing

The following basic issues need to be considered when installing a frequency converter, so as to obtain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

- Safety earthing: Please note that the frequency converter has a high leakage current and must be earthed appropriately for safety reasons. Apply local safety regulations.
- High-frequency earthing: Keep the earth wire connections as short as possible.

Connect the different earth systems at the lowest possible conductor impedance. The lowest possible conductor impedance is obtained by keeping the conductor as short as possible and by using the greatest possible surface area.

The metal cabinets of the different devices are mounted on the cabinet rear plate using the lowest possible HF impedance. This avoids having different HF voltages for the individual devices and avoids the risk of radio interference currents running in connection cables that may be used between the devices. The radio interference will have been reduced.

In order to obtain a low HF impedance, use the fastening bolts of the devices as HF connection to the rear plate. It is necessary to remove insulating paint or similar from the fastening points.

3.5.3 Extra Protection (RCD)

ELCB relays, multiple protective earthing or earthing can be used as extra protection, provided that local safety regulations are complied with.

In the case of an earth fault, a DC component may develop in the fault current.

If ELCB relays are used, local regulations must be observed. Relays must be suitable for protection of 3-phase equipment with a bridge rectifier and for a brief discharge on power-up.

See also the section *Special Conditions* in the Design Guide.

3.5.4 RFI Switch

Mains supply isolated from earth

If the frequency converter is supplied from an isolated mains source (IT mains, floating delta and grounded delta) or TT/TN-S mains with grounded leg, the RFI switch is recommended to be turned off (OFF)¹⁾ via par. 14-50 *RFI Filter*. For further reference, see IEC 364-3. In case optimum EMC performance is needed, parallel motors are connected or the motor cable length is above 25 m, it is recommended to set par. 14-50 *RFI Filter* to [ON].

¹⁾ Not available for 525-600/690 V frequency converters in frame sizes D, E and F.

In OFF, the internal RFI capacities (filter capacitors) between the chassis and the intermediate circuit are cut off to avoid damage to the intermediate circuit and to reduce the earth capacity currents (according to IEC 61800-3).

Please also refer to the application note *VLT on IT mains, MN.90.CX.02*. It is important to use isolation monitors that are capable for use together with power electronics (IEC 61557-8).

3.5.5 Torque

When tightening all electrical connections it is very important to tighten with the correct torque. Too low or too high torque results in a bad electrical connection. Use a torque wrench to ensure correct torque

176FA247.11

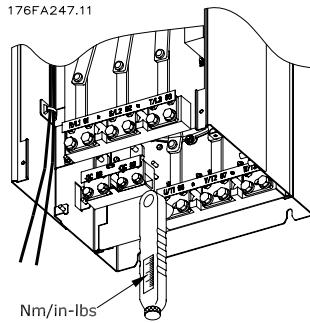


Illustration 3.51: Always use a torque wrench to tighten the bolts.

3

| Frame size | Terminal | Torque | Bolt size |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------|
| D1, D2, D3 and D4 | Mains | 19 Nm (168 in-lbs) | M10 |
| | Motor | | |
| | Load sharing | 9.5 Nm (84 in-lbs) | M8 |
| | Brake | | |
| E1 and E2 | Mains | 19 NM (168 in-lbs) | M10 |
| | Motor | | |
| | Load sharing | | |
| | Brake | 9.5 Nm (84 in-lbs) | M8 |
| F1, F2, F3 and F4 | Mains | 19 Nm (168 in-lbs) | M10 |
| | Motor | | |
| | Load sharing | 19 Nm (168 in-lbs) | M10 |
| | Brake | 9.5 Nm (84 in-lbs) | M8 |
| | Regen | 19 Nm (168 in-lbs) | M10 |

Table 3.4: Torque for terminals

3.5.6 Shielded Cables

It is important that shielded and armoured cables are connected in a proper way to ensure high EMC immunity and low emissions.

Connection can be made using either cable glands or clamps:

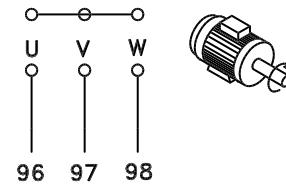
- EMC cable glands: Generally available cable glands can be used to ensure an optimum EMC connection.
- EMC cable clamp: Clamps allowing easy connection are supplied with the frequency converter.

3.5.7 Motor Cable

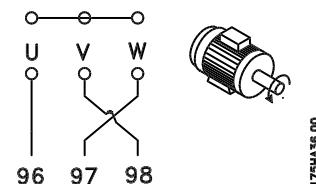
The motor must be connected to terminals U/T1/96, V/T2/97, W/T3/98. Earth to terminal 99. All types of three-phase asynchronous standard motors can be used with a frequency converter unit. The factory setting is for clockwise rotation with the frequency converter output connected as follows:

| Terminal No. | Function |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 96, 97, 98, 99 | Mains U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 |
| | Earth |

- Terminal U/T1/96 connected to U-phase
- Terminal V/T2/97 connected to V-phase
- Terminal W/T3/98 connected to W-phase



3



175H436.00

The direction of rotation can be changed by switching two phases in the motor cable or by changing the setting of par. 4-10 *Motor Speed Direction*. Motor rotation check can be performed using par. 1-28 *Motor Rotation Check* and following the steps shown in the display.

F frame Requirements

F1/F3 requirements: Motor phase cable quantities must be multiples of 2, resulting in 2, 4, 6, or 8 (1 cable is not allowed) to obtain equal amount of wires attached to both inverter module terminals. The cables are required to be equal length within 10% between the inverter module terminals and the first common point of a phase. The recommended common point is the motor terminals.

F2/F4 requirements: Motor phase cable quantities must be multiples of 3, resulting in 3, 6, 9, or 12 (1 or 2 cables are not allowed) to obtain equal amount of wires attached to each inverter module terminal. The wires are required to be equal length within 10% between the inverter module terminals and the first common point of a phase. The recommended common point is the motor terminals.

Output junction box requirements: The length, minimum 2.5 meters, and quantity of cables must be equal from each inverter module to the common terminal in the junction box.



NB!

If a retrofit applications requires unequal amount of wires per phase please consult the factory for requirements and documentation or use the top/bottom entry side cabinet option.

3.5.8 Brake Cable Drives with Factory Installed Brake Chopper Option

(Only standard with letter B in position 18 of typecode).

The connection cable to the brake resistor must be screened and the max. length from frequency converter to the DC bar is limited to 25 metres (82 feet).

| Terminal No. | Function |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| 81, 82 | Brake resistor terminals |

The connection cable to the brake resistor must be screened. Connect the screen by means of cable clamps to the conductive back plate at the frequency converter and to the metal cabinet of the brake resistor.

Size the brake cable cross-section to match the brake torque. See also *Brake Instructions*, MI.90.Fx.yy and MI.50.Sx.yy for further information regarding safe installation.



Please note that voltages up to 1099 VDC, depending on the supply voltage, may occur on the terminals.

F Frame Requirements

The brake resistor(s) must be connected to the brake terminals in each inverter module.

3

3.5.9 Load Sharing

| Terminal No. | Function |
|--------------|-------------|
| 88, 89 | Loadsharing |

The connection cable must be screened and the max. length from the frequency converter to the DC bar is limited to 25 metres (82 feet).

Load sharing enables linking of the DC intermediate circuits of several frequency converters.



Please note that voltages up to 1099 VDC may occur on the terminals.

Load Sharing calls for extra equipment and safety considerations. For further information, see load sharing Instructions MI.50.NX.YY.



Please note that mains disconnect may not isolate the frequency converter due to DC link connection

3.5.10 Shielding against Electrical Noise

Before mounting the mains power cable, mount the EMC metal cover to ensure best EMC performance.

NOTE: The EMC metal cover is only included in units with an RFI filter.



Illustration 3.52: Mounting of EMC shield.

3.5.11 Mains Connection

Mains must be connected to terminals 91, 92 and 93. Earth is connected to the terminal to the right of terminal 93.

| Terminal No. | Function |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 91, 92, 93 | Mains R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 |
| 94 | Earth |

3



Check the name plate to ensure that the mains voltage of the frequency converter matches the power supply of your plant.

Ensure that the power supply can supply the necessary current to the frequency converter.

If the unit is without built-in fuses, ensure that the appropriate fuses have the correct current rating.

3.5.12 External Fan Supply

Frame size D-E-F

In case the frequency converter is supplied by DC or if the fan must run independently of the power supply, an external power supply can be applied. The connection is made on the power card.

| Terminal No. | Function |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 100, 101 | Auxiliary supply S, T |
| 102, 103 | Internal supply S, T |

The connector located on the power card provides the connection of line voltage for the cooling fans. The fans are connected from factory to be supplied from a common AC line (jumpers between 100-102 and 101-103). If external supply is needed, the jumpers are removed and the supply is connected to terminals 100 and 101. A 5 Amp fuse should be used for protection. In UL applications this should be LittleFuse KLK-5 or equivalent.

3.5.13 Fuses

Branch circuit protection:

In order to protect the installation against electrical and fire hazard, all branch circuits in an installation, switch gear, machines etc., must be short-circuited and over-current protected according to national/international regulations.

Short-circuit protection:

The frequency converter must be protected against short-circuit to avoid electrical or fire hazard. Danfoss recommends using the fuses mentioned below to protect service personnel and equipment in case of an internal failure in the drive. The frequency converter provides full short-circuit protection in case of a short-circuit on the motor output.

Over-current protection

Provide overload protection to avoid fire hazard due to overheating of the cables in the installation. The frequency converter is equipped with an internal over-current protection that can be used for upstream overload protection (UL-applications excluded). See par. 4-18 *Current Limit*. Moreover, fuses or circuit breakers can be used to provide the over-current protection in the installation. Over-current protection must always be carried out according to national regulations.

Non UL compliance

If UL/cUL is not to be complied with, we recommend using the following fuses, which will ensure compliance with EN50178:

In case of malfunction, not following the recommendation may result in unnecessary damage to the frequency converter.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|
| P90 - P200 | 380 - 500 V | type gG |
| P250 - P400 | 380 - 500 V | type gR |

UL compliance

380-500 V, frame sizes D, E and F

The fuses below are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering 100,000 Arms (symmetrical), 240V, or 480V, or 500V, or 600V depending on the drive voltage rating. With the proper fusing the drive Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) is 100,000 Arms.

| Size/ Type | Bussmann E1958 JFHR2** | Bussmann E4273 T/JDDZ** | SIBA E180276 JFHR2 | Littelfuse E71611 JFHR2** | Ferraz- Shawmut E76491 JFHR2 | Bussmann E4274 H/JDDZ** | Bussmann E125085 JFHR2* | Internal Option Bussmann |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| P90K | FWH- 300 | JJS- 300 | 2061032. 315 | L50S-300 | 6.6URD30D08A 0315 | NOS- 300 | 170M3017 | 170M3018 |
| P110 | FWH- 350 | JJS- 350 | 2061032. 35 | L50S-350 | 6.6URD30D08A 0350 | NOS- 350 | 170M3018 | 170M3018 |
| P132 | FWH- 400 | JJS- 400 | 2061032. 4 | L50S-400 | 6.6URD30D08A 0400 | NOS- 400 | 170M4012 | 170M4016 |
| P160 | FWH- 500 | JJS- 500 | 2061032. 5 | L50S-500 | 6.6URD30D08A 0500 | NOS- 500 | 170M4014 | 170M4016 |
| P200 | FWH- 600 | JJS- 600 | 2062032. 63 | L50S-600 | 6.6URD32D08A 0630 | NOS- 600 | 170M4016 | 170M4016 |

Table 3.5: Frame size D, Line fuses, 380-500 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Ferraz | Siba |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| P250 | 170M4017 | 700 A, 700 V | 6.9URD31D08A0700 | 20 610 32.700 |
| P315 | 170M6013 | 900 A, 700 V | 6.9URD33D08A0900 | 20 630 32.900 |
| P355 | 170M6013 | 900 A, 700 V | 6.9URD33D08A0900 | 20 630 32.900 |
| P400 | 170M6013 | 900 A, 700 V | 6.9URD33D08A0900 | 20 630 32.900 |

Table 3.6: Frame size E, Line fuses, 380-500 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Siba | Internal Bussmann Option |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| P450 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P500 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P560 | 170M7082 | 2000 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.2000 | 170M7082 |
| P630 | 170M7082 | 2000 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.2000 | 170M7082 |
| P710 | 170M7083 | 2500 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.2500 | 170M7083 |
| P800 | 170M7083 | 2500 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.2500 | 170M7083 |

Table 3.7: Frame size F, Line fuses, 380-500 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Siba |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| P450 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32.1000 |
| P500 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32.1000 |
| P560 | 170M6467 | 1400 A, 700 V | 20 681 32.1400 |
| P630 | 170M6467 | 1400 A, 700 V | 20 681 32.1400 |
| P710 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32.1000 |
| P800 | 170M6467 | 1400 A, 700 V | 20 681 32.1400 |

Table 3.8: Frame size F, Inverter module DC Link Fuses, 380-500 V

3

*170M fuses from Bussmann shown use the -/80 visual indicator, -TN/80 Type T, -/110 or TN/110 Type T indicator fuses of the same size and amperage may be substituted for external use

**Any minimum 500 V UL listed fuse with associated current rating may be used to meet UL requirements.

525-690 V, frame sizes D, E and F

| Size/Type | Bussmann E125085 JFHR2 | Amps | SIBA E180276 JFHR2 | Ferraz-Shawmut E76491 JFHR2 | Internal Option Bussmann |
|-----------|------------------------|------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| P37K | 170M3013 | 125 | 2061032.125 | 6.6URD30D08A0125 | 170M3015 |
| P45K | 170M3014 | 160 | 2061032.16 | 6.6URD30D08A0160 | 170M3015 |
| P55K | 170M3015 | 200 | 2061032.2 | 6.6URD30D08A0200 | 170M3015 |
| P75K | 170M3015 | 200 | 2061032.2 | 6.6URD30D08A0200 | 170M3015 |
| P90K | 170M3016 | 250 | 2061032.25 | 6.6URD30D08A0250 | 170M3018 |
| P110 | 170M3017 | 315 | 2061032.315 | 6.6URD30D08A0315 | 170M3018 |
| P132 | 170M3018 | 350 | 2061032.35 | 6.6URD30D08A0350 | 170M3018 |
| P160 | 170M4011 | 350 | 2061032.35 | 6.6URD30D08A0350 | 170M5011 |
| P200 | 170M4012 | 400 | 2061032.4 | 6.6URD30D08A0400 | 170M5011 |
| P250 | 170M4014 | 500 | 2061032.5 | 6.6URD30D08A0500 | 170M5011 |
| P315 | 170M5011 | 550 | 2062032.55 | 6.6URD32D08A550 | 170M5011 |

Table 3.9: Frame size D, 525-690 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Ferraz | Siba |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| P355 | 170M4017 | 700 A, 700 V | 6.9URD31D08A0700 | 20 610 32.700 |
| P400 | 170M4017 | 700 A, 700 V | 6.9URD31D08A0700 | 20 610 32.700 |
| P500 | 170M6013 | 900 A, 700 V | 6.9URD33D08A0900 | 20 630 32.900 |
| P560 | 170M6013 | 900 A, 700 V | 6.9URD33D08A0900 | 20 630 32.900 |

Table 3.10: Frame size E, 525-690 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Siba | Internal Bussmann Option |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| P630 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P710 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P800 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P900 | 170M7081 | 1600 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.1600 | 170M7082 |
| P1M0 | 170M7082 | 2000 A, 700 V | 20 695 32.2000 | 170M7082 |
| P1M2 | 170M7083 | 2500A, 700V | 20 695 32.2500 | 170M7083 |

Table 3.11: Frame size F, Line fuses, 525-690 V

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Siba |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|
| P630 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32. 1000 |
| P710 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32. 1000 |
| P800 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32. 1000 |
| P900 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32. 1000 |
| P1M0 | 170M8611 | 1100 A, 1000 V | 20 781 32. 1000 |
| P1M2 | 170M8611 | 1100A, 1000V | 20 781 32.1000 |

Table 3.12: Frame size F, Inverter module DC Link Fuses, 525-690 V

*170M fuses from Bussmann shown use the -/80 visual indicator, -TN/80 Type T, -/110 or TN/110 Type T indicator fuses of the same size and amperage may be substituted for external use.

Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100 000 rms symmetrical amperes, 500/600/690 Volts maximum when protected by the above fuses.

Supplementary fuses

| Frame size | Bussmann PN* | Rating |
|------------|--------------|------------|
| D, E and F | KTK-4 | 4 A, 600 V |

Table 3.13: SMPS Fuse

| Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Littelfuse | Rating |
|----------------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| P90K-P250, 380-500 V | KTK-4 | | 4 A, 600 V |
| P37K-P400, 525-690 V | KTK-4 | | 4 A, 600 V |
| P315-P800, 380-500 V | | KLK-15 | 15A, 600 V |
| P500-P1M2, 525-690 V | | KLK-15 | 15A, 600 V |

Table 3.14: Fan Fuses

| | Size/Type | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Alternative Fuses |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| 2.5-4.0 A Fuse | P450-P800, 380-500 V | LPJ-6 SP or SPI | 6 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 6A |
| | P630-P1M2, 525-690 V | LPJ-10 SP or SPI | 10 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 10 A |
| 4.0-6.3 A Fuse | P450-P800, 380-500 V | LPJ-10 SP or SPI | 10 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 10 A |
| | P630-P1M2, 525-690 V | LPJ-15 SP or SPI | 15 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 15 A |
| 6.3 - 10 A Fuse | P450-P800600HP-1200HP, 380-500 V | LPJ-15 SP or SPI | 15 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 15 A |
| | P630-P1M2, 525-690 V | LPJ-20 SP or SPI | 20 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 20A |
| 10 - 16 A Fuse | P450-P800, 380-500 V | LPJ-25 SP or SPI | 25 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 25 A |
| | P630-P1M2, 525-690 V | LPJ-20 SP or SPI | 20 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 20 A |

Table 3.15: Manual Motor Controller Fuses

| Frame size | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Alternative Fuses |
|------------|------------------|-------------|---|
| F | LPJ-30 SP or SPI | 30 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 30 A |

Table 3.16: 30 A Fuse Protected Terminal Fuse

| Frame size | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Alternative Fuses |
|------------|-----------------|------------|--|
| F | LPJ-6 SP or SPI | 6 A, 600 V | Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 6 A |

Table 3.17: Control Transformer Fuse

| Frame size | Bussmann PN* | Rating |
|------------|--------------|---------------|
| F | GMC-800MA | 800 mA, 250 V |

Table 3.18: NAMUR Fuse

| Frame size | Bussmann PN* | Rating | Alternative Fuses |
|------------|--------------|------------|--------------------------|
| F | LP-CC-6 | 6 A, 600 V | Any listed Class CC, 6 A |

Table 3.19: Safety Relay Coil Fuse with PILS Relay

3.5.14 Mains Disconnectors - Frame Size D, E and F

| Frame size | Power & Voltage | Type |
|------------|---|--------------------------------|
| D1/D3 | P90K-P110 380-500V & P90K-P132 525-690V | ABB OETL-NF200A or OT200U12-91 |
| D2/D4 | P132-P200 380-500V & P160-P315 525-690V | ABB OETL-NF400A or OT400U12-91 |
| E1/E2 | P250 380-500V & P355-P560 525-690V | ABB OETL-NF600A |
| E1/E2 | P315-P400 380-500V | ABB OETL-NF800A |
| F3 | P450 380-500V & P630-P710 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NPJF36000S12AAYP |
| F3 | P500-P630 380-500V & P800 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NRK36000S20AAYP |
| F4 | P710-P800 380-500V & P900-P1M2 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NRK36000S20AAYP |

3.5.15 F-Frame Circuit Breakers

| Frame size | Power & Voltage | Type |
|------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| F3 | P450 380-500V & P630-P710 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NPJF36120U31AABSCYP |
| F3 | P500-P630 380-500V & P800 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NRJF36200U31AABSCYP |
| F4 | P710 380-500V & P900-P1M2 525-690V | Merlin Gerin NRJF36200U31AABSCYP |
| F4 | P800 380-500V | Merlin Gerin NRJF36250U31AABSCYP |

3.5.16 F-Frame Mains Contactors

| Frame size | Power & Voltage | Type |
|------------|---|-------------------|
| F3 | P450-P500 380-500V & P630-P800 525-690V | Eaton XTCE650N22A |
| F3 | P560 380-500V | Eaton XTCE820N22A |
| F3 | P630380-500V | Eaton XTCEC14P22B |
| F4 | P900 525-690V | Eaton XTCE820N22A |
| F4 | P710-P800 380-500V & P1M2 525-690V | Eaton XTCEC14P22B |

3.5.17 Motor Insulation

For motor cable lengths \leq the maximum cable length listed in the General Specifications tables the following motor insulation ratings are recommended because the peak voltage can be up to twice the DC link voltage, 2.8 times the mains voltage, due to transmission line effects in the motor cable. If a motor has lower insulation rating it recommended to use a du/dt or sine wave filter.

| Nominal Mains Voltage | Motor Insulation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| $U_N \leq 420$ V | Standard $U_{LL} = 1300$ V |
| 420 V $<$ $U_N \leq 500$ V | Reinforced $U_{LL} = 1600$ V |
| 500 V $<$ $U_N \leq 600$ V | Reinforced $U_{LL} = 1800$ V |
| 600 V $<$ $U_N \leq 690$ V | Reinforced $U_{LL} = 2000$ V |

3.5.18 Motor Bearing Currents

All motors installed with FC 302 90 kW or higher power drives should have NDE (Non-Drive End) insulated bearings installed to eliminate circulating bearing currents. To minimize DE (Drive End) bearing and shaft currents proper grounding of the drive, motor, driven machine, and motor to the driven machine is required.

Standard Mitigation Strategies:

1. Use an insulated bearing
2. Apply rigorous installation procedures
 - Ensure the motor and load motor are aligned

- Strictly follow the EMC Installation guideline
 - Reinforce the PE so the high frequency impedance is lower in the PE than the input power leads
 - Provide a good high frequency connection between the motor and the frequency converter for instance by screened cable which has a 360° connection in the motor and the frequency converter
 - Make sure that the impedance from frequency converter to building ground is lower than the grounding impedance of the machine. This can be difficult for pumps
 - Make a direct earth connection between the motor and load motor
3. Lower the IGBT switching frequency
 4. Modify the inverter waveform, 60° AVM vs. SFAVM
 5. Install a shaft grounding system or use an isolating coupling
 6. Apply conductive lubrication
 7. Use minimum speed settings if possible
 8. Try to ensure the line voltage is balanced to ground. This can be difficult for IT, TT, TN-CS or Grounded leg systems
 9. Use a dU/dt or sinus filter

3.5.19 Brake Resistor Temperature Switch

Frame size D-E-F

Torque: 0.5-0.6 Nm (5 in-lbs)

Screw size: M3

This input can be used to monitor the temperature of an externally connected brake resistor. If the input between 104 and 106 is established, the frequency converter will trip on warning / alarm 27, "Brake IGBT". If the connection is closed between 104 and 105, the frequency converter will trip on warning / alarm 27, "Brake IGBT".

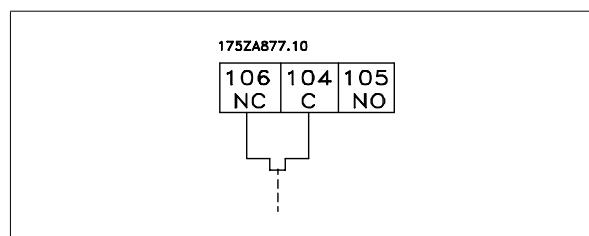
Normally closed: 104-106 (factory installed jumper)

Normally open: 104-105

| Terminal No. | Function |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| 106, 104, 105 | Brake resistor temperature switch. |



If the temperature of the brake resistor gets too high and the thermal switch drops out, the frequency converter will stop braking. The motor will start coasting. A KLIKON switch must be installed that is 'normally closed'. If this function is not used, 106 and 104 must be short-circuited together.



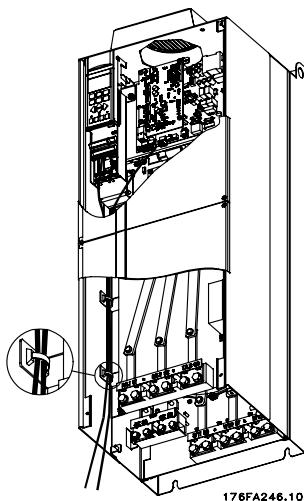
3.5.20 Control Cable Routing

Tie down all control wires to the designated control cable routing as shown in the picture. Remember to connect the shields in a proper way to ensure optimum electrical immunity.

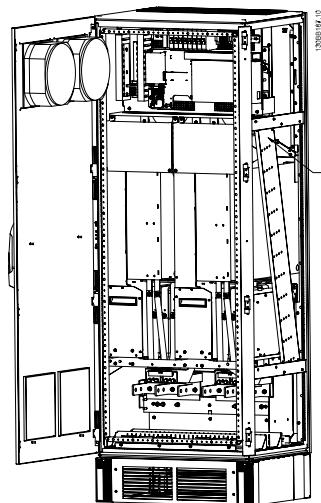
Fieldbus connection

Connections are made to the relevant options on the control card. For details see the relevant fieldbus instruction. The cable must be placed to the left inside the frequency converter and tied down together with other control wires (see picture).

3



Control card wiring path for the D3. Control card wiring for the D1, D2, D4, E1 and E2 use the same path.



Control card wiring path for the F1/F3. Control card wiring for the F2/F4 use the same path.

In the Chassis (IP00) and NEMA 1 units it is also possible to connect the fieldbus from the top of the unit as shown on the picture to the right. On the NEMA 1 unit a cover plate must be removed.

Kit number for fieldbus top connection: 176F1742



Illustration 3.53: Top connection for fieldbus.



Installation of 24 Volt external DC Supply

Torque: 0.5 - 0.6 Nm (5 in-lbs)

Screw size: M3

| No. | Function |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| 35 (-), 36 (+) | 24 V external DC supply |

24 VDC external supply can be used as low-voltage supply to the control card and any option cards installed. This enables full operation of the LCP (including parameter setting) without connection to mains. Please note that a warning of low voltage will be given when 24 VDC has been connected; however, there will be no tripping.



Use 24 VDC supply of type PELV to ensure correct galvanic isolation (type PELV) on the control terminals of the frequency converter.

3.5.21 Access to Control Terminals

All terminals to the control cables are located beneath the LCP. They are accessed by opening the door of the IP21/ 54 version or removing the covers of the IP00 version.

3

3.5.22 Electrical Installation, Control Terminals

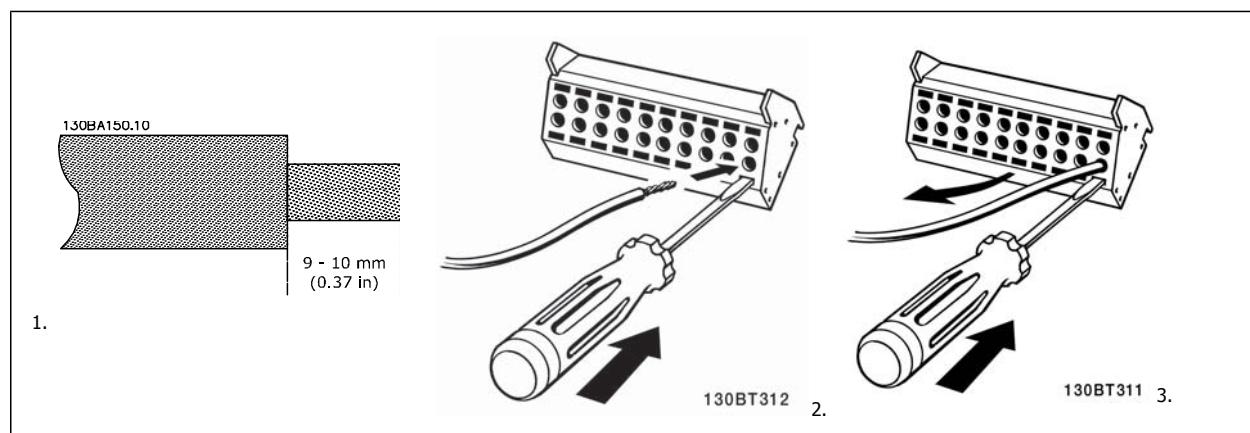
To connect the cable to the terminal:

1. Strip insulation by about 9-10 mm
2. Insert a screwdriver¹⁾ in the square hole.
3. Insert the cable in the adjacent circular hole.
4. Remove the screwdriver. The cable is now mounted in the terminal.

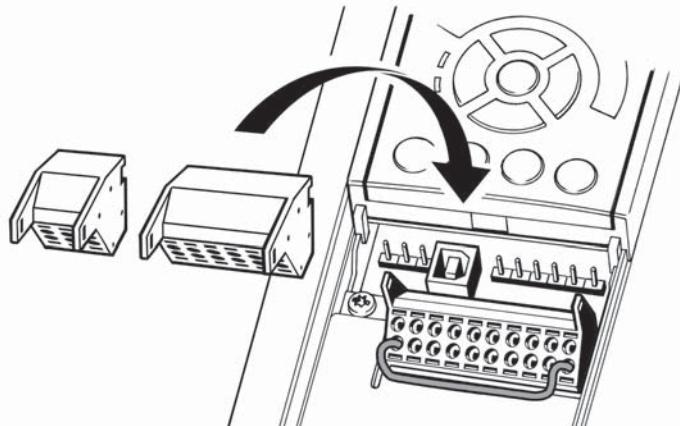
To remove the cable from the terminal:

1. Insert a screw driver¹⁾ in the square hole.
2. Pull out the cable.

¹⁾ Max. 0.4 x 2.5 mm



3

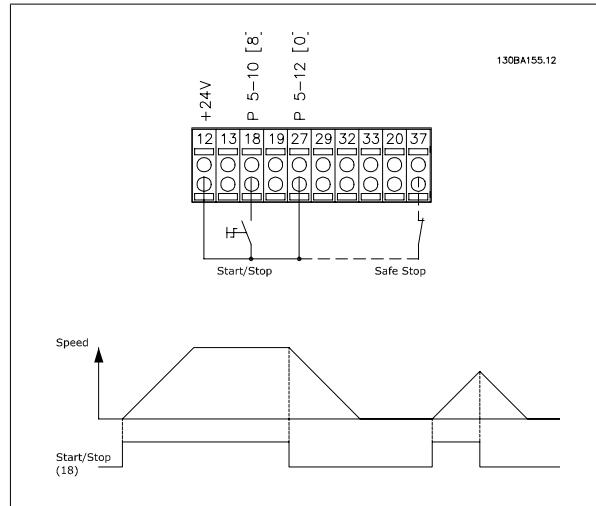


3.6 Connection Examples

3.6.1 Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = par. 5-10 *Terminal 18 Digital Input [8] Start*
 Terminal 27 = par. 5-12 *Terminal 27 Digital Input [0] No operation (Default coast inverse)*

Terminal 37 = Safe stop

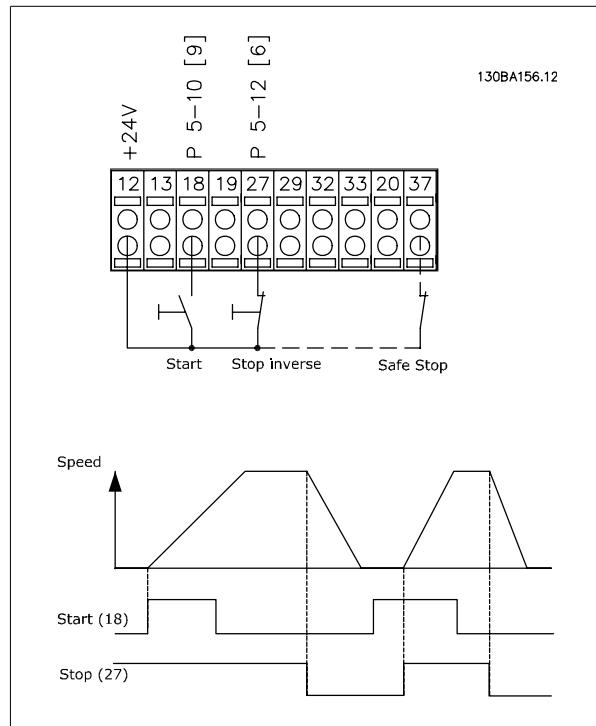


3

3.6.2 Pulse Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = par. 5-10 *Terminal 18 Digital Input [9] Latched start*
 Terminal 27 = par. 5-12 *Terminal 27 Digital Input [6] Stop inverse*

Terminal 37 = Safe stop



3.6.3 Speed Up/Down

Terminals 29/32 = Speed up/down:..

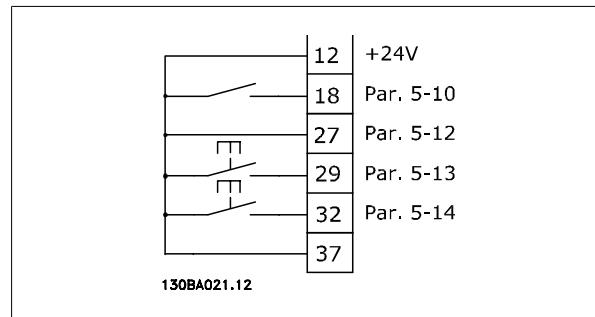
Terminal 18 = par. 5-10 *Terminal 18 Digital Input Start [9] (default)*

Terminal 27 = par. 5-12 *Terminal 27 Digital Input Freeze reference [19]*

Terminal 29 = par. 5-13 *Terminal 29 Digital Input Speed up [21]*

Terminal 32 = par. 5-14 *Terminal 32 Digital Input Speed down [22]*

Note: Terminal 29 only in FC x02 (x=series type).



3.6.4 Potentiometer Reference

Voltage reference via a potentiometer:

Reference Source 1 = [1] *Analog input 53 (default)*

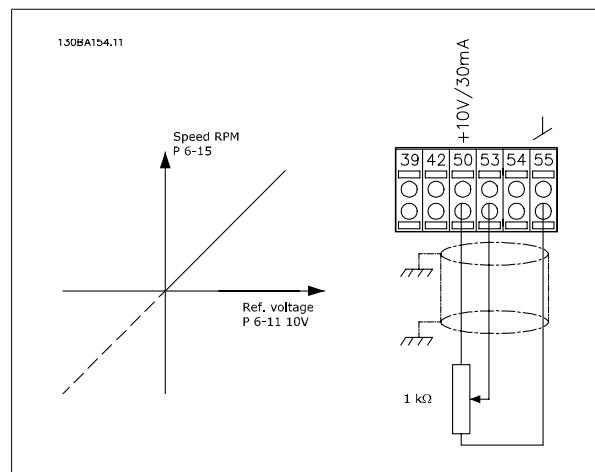
Terminal 53, Low Voltage = 0 Volt

Terminal 53, High Voltage = 10 Volt

Terminal 53, Low Ref./Feedback = 0 RPM

Terminal 53, High Ref./Feedback = 1500 RPM

Switch S201 = OFF (U)



3.7.1 Electrical Installation, Control Cables

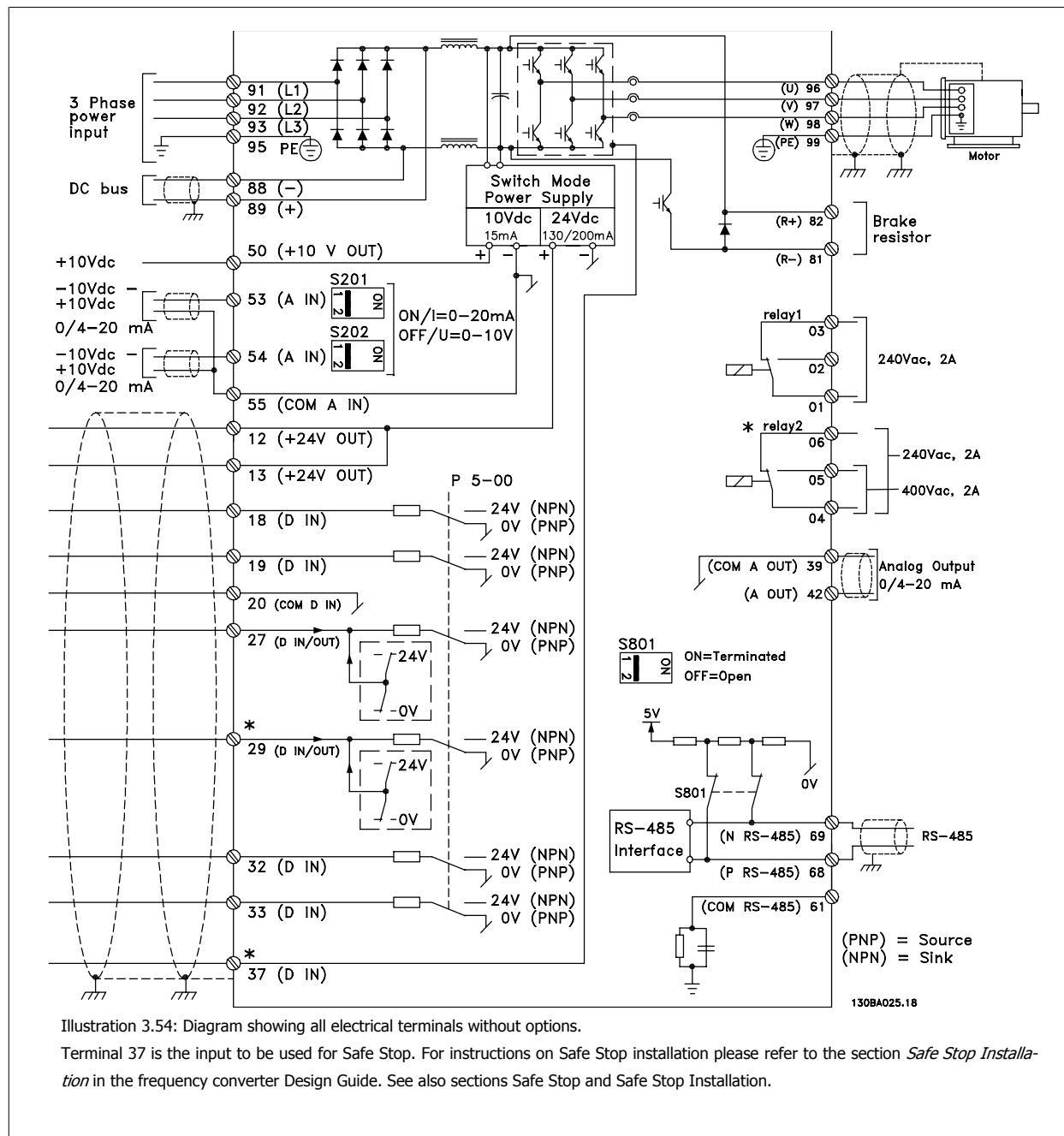


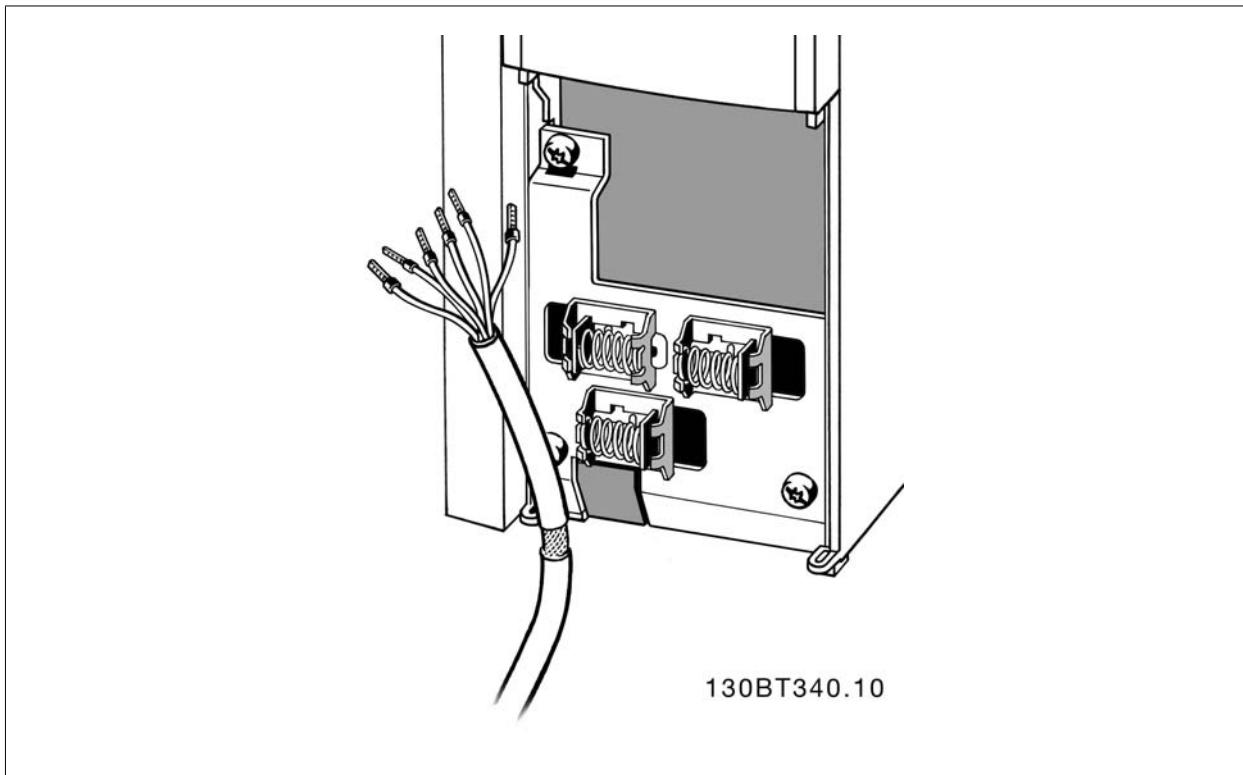
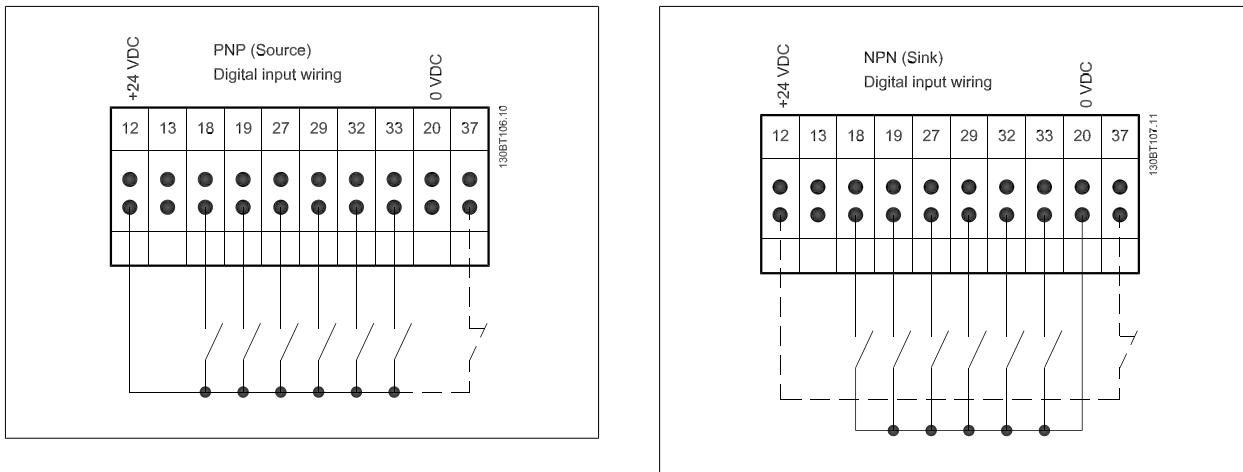
Illustration 3.54: Diagram showing all electrical terminals without options.

Terminal 37 is the input to be used for Safe Stop. For instructions on Safe Stop installation please refer to the section *Safe Stop Installation* in the frequency converter Design Guide. See also sections Safe Stop and Safe Stop Installation.

Very long control cables and analogue signals may in rare cases and depending on installation result in 50/60 Hz earth loops due to noise from mains supply cables.

If this occurs, it may be necessary to break the screen or insert a 100 nF capacitor between screen and chassis.

The digital and analog inputs and outputs must be connected separately to the frequency converter common inputs (terminal 20, 55, 39) to avoid earth currents from both groups to affect other groups. For example, switching on the digital input may disturb the analog input signal.

Input polarity of control terminals**3**

Connect the wires as described in the Operating Instruction for the frequency converter. Remember to connect the shields in a proper way to ensure optimum electrical immunity.

3.7.2 Switches S201, S202, and S801

Switches S201 (A53) and S202 (A54) are used to select a current (0-20 mA) or a voltage (-10 to 10 V) configuration of the analog input terminals 53 and 54 respectively.

Switch S801 (BUS TER.) can be used to enable termination on the RS-485 port (terminals 68 and 69).

See drawing *Diagram showing all electrical terminals* in section *Electrical Installation*.

3

Default setting:

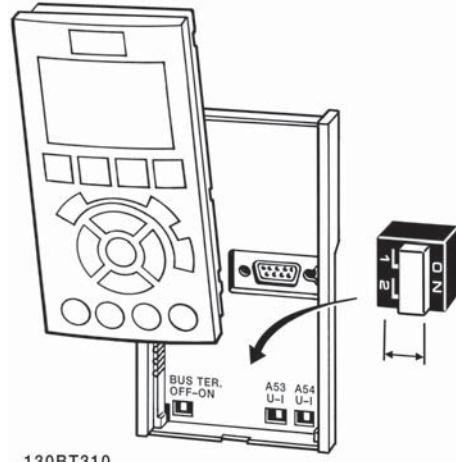
S201 (A53) = OFF (voltage input)

S202 (A54) = OFF (voltage input)

S801 (Bus termination) = OFF



When changing the function of S201, S202 or S801 be careful not to use force for the switch over. It is recommended to remove the LCP fixture (cradle) when operating the switches. The switches must not be operated with power on the frequency converter.



3.8 Final Set-Up and Test

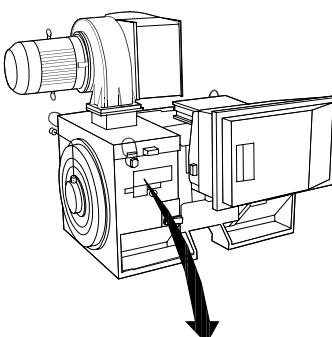
To test the set-up and ensure that the frequency converter is running, follow these steps.

Step 1. Locate the motor name plate

3


NB!

The motor is either star- (Y) or delta- connected (Δ). This information is located on the motor name plate data.



| THREE PHASE INDUCTION MOTOR | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------|----------|----------------|---------------------|
| MOD MCV 315E | Nr. 135189 12 04 | | ILIN 6.5 | | |
| KW 400 | | PRIMARY | SF 1.15 | | |
| HP 536 | V 690 | A 410.6 | CONN Y | COSF 0.85 | 40 |
| mm 1481 | V | A | CONN | AMB 40 | °C |
| Hz 50 | V | A | CONN | ALT 1000 | m |
| DESIGN N | | SECONDARY | | RISE 80 | °C |
| DUTY S1 | V | A | CONN | ENCLOSURE IP23 | |
| INSUL I | EFFICIENCY % | 95.8% | 100% | 95.8% | 75% WEIGHT 1.83 ton |
| Δ CAUTION | | | | | |

130BA767.10

Step 2. Enter the motor name plate data in this parameter list.

To access this list first press the [QUICK MENU] key then select "Q2 Quick Setup".

| | |
|----|---|
| 1. | Par.1-20 Motor Power [kW] Par. 1-21 Motor Power [HP] |
| 2. | Par. 1-22 Motor Voltage |
| 3. | Par.1-23 Motor Frequency |
| 4. | Par. 1-24 Motor Current |
| 5. | Par. 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed |

Step 3. Activate the Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)

Performing an AMA will ensure optimum performance. The AMA measures the values from the motor model equivalent diagram.

1. Connect terminal 37 to terminal 12 (if terminal 37 is available).
2. Connect terminal 27 to terminal 12 or set par. 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input to 'No function' (par. 5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input [0])
3. Activate the AMA par. 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA).
4. Choose between complete or reduced AMA. If a Sine-wave filter is mounted, run only the reduced AMA, or remove the Sine-wave filter during the AMA procedure.
5. Press the [OK] key. The display shows "Press [Hand on] to start".
6. Press the [Hand on] key. A progress bar indicates if the AMA is in progress.

Stop the AMA during operation

1. Press the [OFF] key - the frequency converter enters into alarm mode and the display shows that the AMA was terminated by the user.

Successful AMA

1. The display shows "Press [OK] to finish AMA".
2. Press the [OK] key to exit the AMA state.

Unsuccessful AMA

1. The frequency converter enters into alarm mode. A description of the alarm can be found in the *Warnings and Alarms* chapter.
2. "Report Value" in the [Alarm Log] shows the last measuring sequence carried out by the AMA, before the frequency converter entered alarm mode. This number along with the description of the alarm will assist you in troubleshooting. If you contact Danfoss for service, make sure to mention number and alarm description.



NB!

Unsuccessful AMA is often caused by incorrectly registered motor name plate data or a too big difference between the motor power size and the frequency converter power size.

Step 4. Set speed limit and ramp time

Par.3-02 Minimum Reference

Par.3-03 Maximum Reference

Table 3.20: Set up the desired limits for speed and ramp time.

Par. 4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or par. 4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]

Par. 4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] or par. 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Par.3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time

Par.3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

3.9 Additional Connections

3.9.1 Mechanical Brake Control

In hoisting/lowering applications, it is necessary to be able to control an electro-mechanical brake:

- Control the brake using any relay output or digital output (terminal 27 or 29).
- Keep the output closed (voltage-free) as long as the frequency converter is unable to 'support' the motor, for example due to the load being too heavy.
- Select *Mechanical brake control* [32] in par. 5-4* for applications with an electro-mechanical brake.
- The brake is released when the motor current exceeds the preset value in par. 2-20 *Release Brake Current*.
- The brake is engaged when the output frequency is less than the frequency set in par. 2-21 *Activate Brake Speed [RPM]* or par. 2-22 *Activate Brake Speed [Hz]*, and only if the frequency converter carries out a stop command.

If the frequency converter is in alarm mode or in an over-voltage situation, the mechanical brake immediately cuts in.

3.9.2 Parallel Connection of Motors

The frequency converter can control several parallel-connected motors.

The total current consumption of the motors must not exceed the rated output current $I_{M,N}$ for the frequency converter.



NB!

Installations with cables connected in a common joint as in the illustration below, is only recommended for short cable lengths.



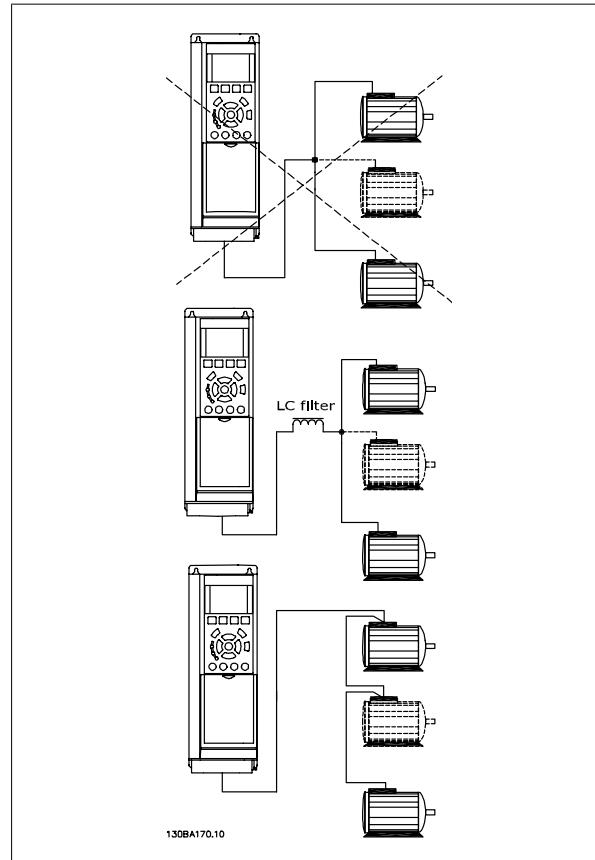
NB!

When motors are connected in parallel, par. 1-29 *Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)* cannot be used.



NB!

The electronic thermal relay (ETR) of the frequency converter cannot be used as motor protection for the individual motor in systems with parallel-connected motors. Provide further motor protection by e.g. thermistors in each motor or individual thermal relays (circuit breakers are not suitable as protection).



Problems may arise at start and at low RPM values if motor sizes are widely different because small motors' relatively high ohmic resistance in the stator calls for a higher voltage at start and at low RPM values.

3.9.3 Motor Thermal Protection

The electronic thermal relay in the frequency converter has received UL-approval for single motor protection, when par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection* is set for *ETR Trip* and par. 1-24 *Motor Current* is set to the rated motor current (see motor name plate).

For thermal motor protection it is also possible to use the MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card option. This card provides ATEX certificate to protect motors in explosion hazardous areas, Zone 1/21 and Zone 2/22. Please refer to the *Design Guide* for further information.

4 How to Programme

4.1 The Graphical and Numerical LCP

The easiest programming of the frequency converter is performed by the Graphical LCP (102). It is necessary to consult the frequency converter Design Guide, when using the Numeric Local Control Panel (LCP 101).

4.1.1 How to Programme on the Graphical LCP

The following instructions are valid for the graphical LCP (LCP 102):

4

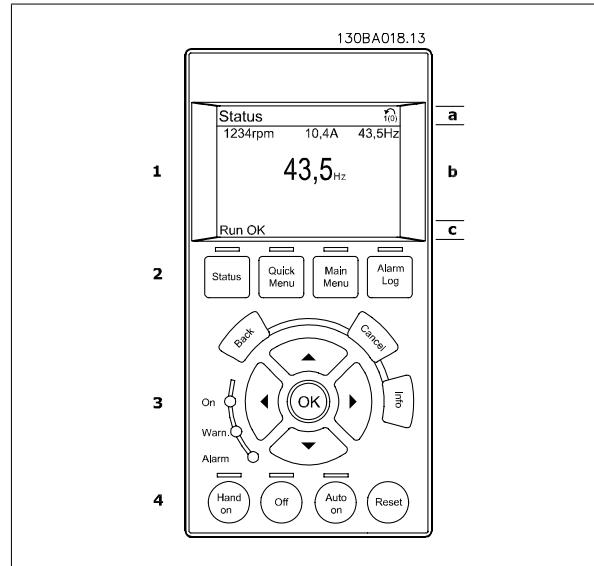
The control panel is divided into four functional groups:

1. Graphical display with Status lines.
2. Menu keys and indicator lights - changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

All data is displayed in a graphical LCP display, which can show up to five items of operating data while displaying [Status].

Display lines:

- a. Status line: Status messages displaying icons and graphic.
- b. Line 1-2: Operator data lines displaying data defined or chosen by the user. By pressing the [Status] key, up to one extra line can be added.
- c. Status line: Status messages displaying text.

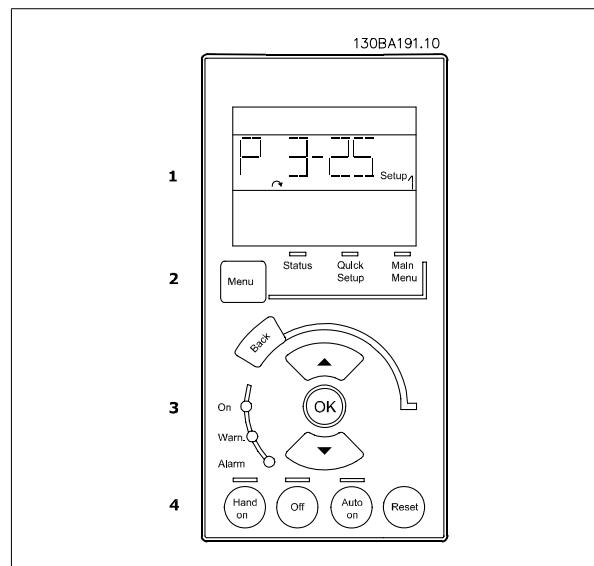


4.1.2 How to Programme on the Numerical Local Control Panel

The following instructions are valid for the numerical LCP (LCP 101):

The control panel is divided into four functional groups:

1. Numerical display.
2. Menu keys and indicator lights - changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).



4.1.3 Initial Commissioning

The easiest way of carrying out the initial commissioning is by using the Quick Menu button and follow the quick set-up procedure using LCP 102 (read table from left to right). The example applies to open loop applications:

| Press | Quick Menu | Q2 Quick Menu | OK | ↓ |
|---|------------|---|----|---|
| Par.0-01 <i>Language</i> | OK | Set language | ↓ | |
| Par.1-20 <i>Motor Power [kW]</i> | OK | Set Motor nameplate power | ↓ | |
| Par. 1-22 <i>Motor Voltage</i> | OK | Set Nameplate voltage | ↓ | |
| Par.1-23 <i>Motor Frequency</i> | OK | Set Nameplate frequency | ↓ | |
| Par. 1-24 <i>Motor Current</i> | OK | Set Nameplate current | ↓ | |
| Par. 1-25 <i>Motor Nominal Speed</i> | OK | Set Nameplate speed in RPM | ↓ | |
| Par. 5-12 <i>Terminal 27 Digital Input</i> | OK | If terminal default is <i>Coast inverse</i> it is possible to change this setting to <i>No function</i> . No connection to terminal 27 is then needed for running AMA | ↓ | |
| Par. 1-29 <i>Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)</i> | OK | Set desired AMA function. Enable complete AMA is recommended | ↓ | |
| Par.3-02 <i>Minimum Reference</i> | OK | Set the minimum speed of the motor shaft | ↓ | |
| Par.3-03 <i>Maximum Reference</i> | OK | Set the maximum speed of the motor shaft | ↓ | |
| Par.3-41 <i>Ramp 1 Ramp up Time</i> | OK | Set the ramping up time with reference to synchronous motor speed, n_s | ↓ | |
| Par.3-42 <i>Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time</i> | OK | Set the ramping down time with reference to synchronous motor speed, n_s | ↓ | |
| Par. 3-13 <i>Reference Site</i> | OK | Set the site from where the reference must work | ↓ | |

4.2 Quick Setup

0-01 Language

| Option: | Function: |
|----------------|--|
| [0] * | Defines the language to be used in the display. The frequency converter can be delivered with 4 different language packages. English and German are included in all packages. English cannot be erased or manipulated. |
| [0] * | English Part of Language packages 1 - 4 |
| [1] | Deutsch Part of Language packages 1 - 4 |
| [2] | Francais Part of Language package 1 |
| [3] | Dansk Part of Language package 1 |
| [4] | Spanish Part of Language package 1 |
| [5] | Italiano Part of Language package 1 |
| | Svenska Part of Language package 1 |
| [7] | Nederlands Part of Language package 1 |
| | Chinese Part of Language package 2 |
| | Suomi Part of Language package 1 |
| | English US Part of Language package 4 |
| | Greek Part of Language package 4 |
| | Bras.port Part of Language package 4 |
| | Slovenian Part of Language package 3 |
| | Korean Part of Language package 2 |
| | Japanese Part of Language package 2 |
| | Turkish Part of Language package 4 |
| | Trad.Chinese Part of Language package 2 |
| | Bulgarian Part of Language package 3 |
| | Srpski Part of Language package 3 |
| | Romanian Part of Language package 3 |
| | Magyar Part of Language package 3 |
| | Czech Part of Language package 3 |
| | Polski Part of Language package 4 |
| | Russian Part of Language package 3 |
| | Thai Part of Language package 2 |
| | Bahasa Indonesia Part of Language package 2 |

1-20 Motor Power [kW]

Range:

4.00 kW* [0.09 - 3000.00 kW]

Function:

Enter the nominal motor power in kW according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. This parameter is visible in LCP if par. 0-03 *Regional Settings* is *International* [0].

**NB!**

Four sizes down, one size up from nominal VLT rating.

4**1-22 Motor Voltage****Range:**

400. V* [10. - 1000. V]

Function:

Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit.
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-23 Motor Frequency**Range:**

50. Hz* [20 - 1000 Hz]

Function:

Min - Max motor frequency: 20 - 1000 Hz.
Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data. If a value different from 50 Hz or 60 Hz is selected, it is necessary to adapt the load independent settings in par. 1-50 *Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed* to par. 1-53 *Model Shift Frequency*. For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* and par. 3-03 *Maximum Reference* to the 87 Hz application.

1-24 Motor Current**Range:**

7.20 A* [0.10 - 10000.00 A]

Function:

Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc.

**NB!**

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed**Range:**

1420. RPM* [100 - 60000 RPM]

Function:

Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

**NB!**

This parameter cannot be changed while the motor is running.

5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

Option:

Function:

Select the function from the available digital input range.

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| No operation | [0] |
| Reset | [1] |
| Coast inverse | [2] |
| Coast and reset inverse | [3] |
| Quick stop inverse | [4] |
| DC-brake inverse | [5] |
| Stop inverse | [6] |
| Start | [8] |
| Latched start | [9] |
| Reversing | [10] |
| Start reversing | [11] |
| Enable start forward | [12] |
| Enable start reverse | [13] |
| Jog | [14] |
| Preset ref bit 0 | [16] |
| Preset ref bit 1 | [17] |
| Preset ref bit 2 | [18] |
| Freeze reference | [19] |
| Freeze output | [20] |
| Speed up | [21] |
| Speed down | [22] |
| Set-up select bit 0 | [23] |
| Set-up select bit 1 | [24] |
| Catch up | [28] |
| Slow down | [29] |
| Pulse input | [32] |
| Ramp bit 0 | [34] |
| Ramp bit 1 | [35] |
| Mains failure inverse | [36] |
| DigiPot Increase | [55] |
| DigiPot Decrease | [56] |
| DigiPot Clear | [57] |
| Reset Counter A | [62] |
| Reset Counter B | [65] |

1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)

Option:

Function:

The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor parameters (par. 1-30 to par. 1-35) at motor standstill.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand on] after selecting [1] or [2]. See also the section *Automatic Motor Adaptation*. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing the [OK] key the frequency converter is ready for operation.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

| | | |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| [0] * | OFF | |
| [1] | Enable complete AMA | Performs AMA of the stator resistance R_s , the rotor resistance R_r , the stator leakage reactance X_1 , the rotor leakage reactance X_2 and the main reactance X_h . FC 301: The complete AMA does not include X_h measurement for FC 301. Instead, the X_h value is determined from the motor database. Par. 1-35 may be adjusted to obtain optimal start performance. |
| [2] | Enable reduced AMA | Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance R_s in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the drive and the motor. |

Note:

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor.
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running.
- AMA cannot be performed on permanent magnet motors.

**NB!**

It is important to set motor par. 1-2* correctly, since these form part of the AMA algorithm. An AMA must be performed to achieve optimum dynamic motor performance. It may take up to 10 min, depending on the power rating of the motor.

**NB!**

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

4**NB!**

If one of the settings in par. 1-2* is changed, par. 1-30 to par. 1-39, the advanced motor parameters, will return to default setting.

3-02 Minimum Reference**Range:**

0 Referen- [-999999.999 - par. 3-03 Referen-
ceFeedback-ceFeedbackUnit]

Unit*

Function:

Enter the Minimum Reference. The Minimum Reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references.

Minimum Reference is active only when par. 3-00 *Reference Range* is set to *Min.- Max. [0]*.

The Minimum Reference unit matches:

- The choice of configuration in par. 1-00 *Configuration Mode Configuration Mode*: for *Speed closed loop* [1], RPM; for *Torque* [2], Nm.
- The unit selected in par. 3-01 *Reference/Feedback Unit*.

3-03 Maximum Reference**Range:**

1500.000 [par. 3-02 - 999999.999 Referen-
ceFeedbackUnit]

FeedbackU-
nit*

Function:

Enter the Maximum Reference. The Maximum Reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references.

The Maximum Reference unit matches:

- The choice of configuration in par. 1-00 *Configuration Mode*: for *Speed closed loop* [1], RPM; for *Torque* [2], Nm.
- The unit selected in par. 3-00 *Reference Range*.

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time**Range:**

3.00 s* [0.01 - 3600.00 s]

Function:

Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to the synchronous motor speed n_s . Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in par. 4-18 *Current Limit* during ramping. The value 0.00 corresponds to 0.01 sec. in speed mode. See ramp-down time in par. 3-42 *Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time*.

$$\text{Par. 3 - 41} = \frac{t_{acc} [\text{s}] \times n_s [\text{RPM}]}{\text{ref} [\text{RPM}]}$$

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time**Range:**

3.00 s* [0.01 - 3600.00 s]

Function:

Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from the synchronous motor speed n_s to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no over-voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in par. 4-18 *Current Limit*. The value 0.00 corresponds to 0.01 s in speed mode. See ramp-up time in par. 3-41 *Ramp 1 Ramp up Time*.

$$\text{Par. 3 - 42} = \frac{t_{dec} [\text{s}] \times n_s [\text{RPM}]}{\text{ref} [\text{RPM}]}$$

4.3 Parameter Lists

Changes during operation

"TRUE" means that the parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation and "FALSE" means that it must be stopped before a change can be made.

4-Set-up

'All set-up': the parameters can be set individually in each of the four set-ups, i.e. one single parameter can have four different data values.

'1 set-up': data value will be the same in all set-ups.

Conversion index

This number refers to a conversion figure used when writing or reading to and from the frequency converter.

4

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|------|---------|--------|-------|------|-----|----|---|-----|------|-------|--------|---------|----------|
| Conv. index | 100 | 67 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 |
| Conv. factor | 1 | 1/60 | 1000000 | 100000 | 10000 | 1000 | 100 | 10 | 1 | 0.1 | 0.01 | 0.001 | 0.0001 | 0.00001 | 0.000001 |

| Data type | Description | Type |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| 2 | Integer 8 | Int8 |
| 3 | Integer 16 | Int16 |
| 4 | Integer 32 | Int32 |
| 5 | Unsigned 8 | Uint8 |
| 6 | Unsigned 16 | Uint16 |
| 7 | Unsigned 32 | Uint32 |
| 9 | Visible String | VisStr |
| 33 | Normalized value 2 bytes | N2 |
| 35 | Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables | V2 |
| 54 | Time difference w/o date | TimD |

See the frequency converter *Design Guide* for further information about data types 33, 35 and 54.

Parameters for the frequency converter are grouped into various parameter groups for easy selection of the correct parameters for optimized operation of the frequency converter.

0-** Operation and Display parameters for basic frequency converter settings

1-** Load and Motor parameters, includes all load and motor related parameters

2-** Brake parameters

3-** References and ramping parameters, includes DigiPot function

4

4-** Limits Warnings, setting of limits and warning parameters

5-** Digital inputs and outputs, includes relay controls

6-** Analog inputs and outputs

7-** Controls, setting parameters for speed and process controls

8-** Communication and option parameters, setting of FC RS485 and FC USB port parameters.

9-** Profibus parameters

10-** DeviceNet and CAN Fieldbus parameters

13-** Smart Logic Control parameters

14-** Special function parameters

15-** Drive information parameters

16-** Read out parameters

17-** Encoder Option parameters

32-** MCO 305 Basic parameters

33-** MCO 305 Advanced parameters

34-** MCO Data Readout parameters

4.3.1 0-* Operation/Display

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|
| 0-0* Basic Settings | | | | | | | |
| 0-01 Language | [0] English [0] RPM | [0] English [0] International | 1 set-up 2 set-ups 2 set-ups | TRUE FALSE FALSE | - - | Uint8 Uint8 Uint8 | |
| 0-02 Motor Speed Unit | | [0] International | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-03 Regional Settings | | [1] Forced stop, ref=old | | | | | |
| 0-1* Set-up Operations | | | | | | | |
| 0-10 Active Set-up | [1] Set-up 1 | [1] Set-up 1 | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-11 Edit Set-up | [1] Set-up 1 [0] Not linked | [1] Set-up 1 [0] N/A | All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups All set-ups | TRUE FALSE FALSE TRUE | - - | Uint8 Uint8 Uint16 Int32 | |
| 0-12 This Set-up Linked to | | | | | | | |
| 0-13 Readout: Linked Set-ups | | | | | | | |
| 0-14 Readout: Edit Set-ups / Channel | | | | | | | |
| 0-2* LCP Display | | | | | | | |
| 0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small | 1617 | 1617 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small | 1614 | 1614 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small | 1610 | 1610 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 0-23 Display Line 2 Large | 1613 | 1613 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 0-24 Display Line 3 Large | 1602 | 1602 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 0-25 My Personal Menu | SR | | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 0-3* LCP Custom Readout | | | | | | | |
| 0-30 Unit for User-defined Readout | [0] None | [0] None | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-31 Min Value of User-defined Readout | 0.00 | 0.00 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 0-32 Max Value of User-defined Readout | 100.00 | 100.00 | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 0-4* LCP Keypad | | | | | | | |
| 0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP | null | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-41 [Off] Key on LCP | null | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP | null | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-43 [Reset] Key on LCP | null | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-5* Copy/Save | | | | | | | |
| 0-50 LCP Copy | [0] No copy | [0] No copy | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-51 Set-up Copy | [0] No copy | | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-6* Password | | | | | | | |
| 0-60 Main Menu Password | 100 N/A | 100 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password | [0] Full access | [0] Full access | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-65 Quick Menu Password | 200 N/A | 200 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 0-66 Access to Quick Menu w/o Password | [0] Full access | [0] Full access | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 0-67 Bus Password Access | 0 N/A | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |

4.3.2 1-* Load/Motor

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 1-0* General Settings | | | | | | | |
| 1-00 Configuration Mode | | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-01 Motor Control Principle | | null | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-02 Flux Motor Feedback Source | | [1] 24V encoder | All set-ups | X | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-03 Torque Characteristics | | [0] Constant torque | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-04 Overload Mode | | [0] High torque | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-05 Local Mode Configuration | | [2] As mode par 1-00 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-1* Motor Selection | | | | | | | |
| 1-10 Motor Construction | | [0] Asynchron | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-2* Motor Data | | | | | | | |
| 1-20 Motor Power [kW] | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 1 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-21 Motor Power [HP] | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-22 Motor Voltage | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-23 Motor Frequency | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-24 Motor Current | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-25 Motor Nominal Speed | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-26 Motor Cont. Rated Torque | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 67 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA) | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-3* Adv. Motor Data | | | | | | | |
| 1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-31 Rotor Resistance (Rr) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-33 Stator Leakage Reactance (X1) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-34 Rotor Leakage Reactance (X2) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-35 Main Reactance (Xh) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-36 Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Uint32 | | |
| 1-37 d-axis Inductance (Ld) | SR | All set-ups | X | -4 | Int32 | | |
| 1-39 Motor Poles | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | | |
| 1-40 Back EMF at 1000 RPM | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-41 Motor Angle Offset | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 | | |
| 1-5* Load Indep. Setting | | | | | | | |
| 1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-51 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-53 U/f Shift Frequency | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-55 U/f Characteristic - U | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | | |
| 1-56 U/f Characteristic - F | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | | |

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 1.6* Load Depen. Setting | | | | | | | |
| 1-60 | Low Speed Load Compensation | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 1-61 | High Speed Load Compensation | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 1-62 | Slip Compensation | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 1-63 | Slip Compensation Time Constant | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 1-64 | Resonance Dampening | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 1-65 | Resonance Dampening Time Constant | 5 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint8 | |
| 1-66 | Min. Current at Low Speed | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 1-67 | Load Type | [0] Passive load | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-68 | Minimum Inertia | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | |
| 1-69 | Maximum Inertia | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -4 | Uint32 | |
| 1.7* Start Adjustments | | | | | | | |
| 1-71 | Start Delay | 0.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 | |
| 1-72 | Start Function | [2] Coast/delay time | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-73 | Flying Start | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-74 | Start Speed [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 1-75 | Start Speed [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 1-76 | Start Current | 0.00 A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 1.8* Stop Adjustments | | | | | | | |
| 1-80 | Function at Stop | [0] Coast | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-81 | Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 1-82 | Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 1-83 | Precise Stop Function | [0] Precise ramp stop | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-84 | Precise Stop Counter Value | 10000 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 1-85 | Precise Stop Speed Compensation Delay | 10 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint8 | |
| 1.9* Motor Temperature | | | | | | | |
| 1-90 | Motor Thermal Protection | [0] No protection | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-91 | Motor External Fan | [0] No | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 1-93 | Thermistor Resource | [0] None | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-95 | KTY Sensor Type | [0] KTY Sensor 1 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-96 | KTY Thermistor Resource | [0] None | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 1-97 | KTY Threshold level | 80 °C | 1 set-up | TRUE | 100 | Int16 | |

4.3.3 2- Brakes**

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 2-0* DC-Brake | | | | | | | |
| 2-00 | DC Hold Current | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 2-01 | DC Brake Current | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 2-02 | DC Braking Time | 10.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 2-03 | DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 2-04 | DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 2-1* Brake Energy Funct. | | | | | | | |
| 2-10 | Brake Function | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 2-11 | Brake Resistor (ohm) | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 2-12 | Brake Power Limit (kW) | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 2-13 | Brake Power Monitoring | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 2-15 | Brake Check | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 2-16 | AC brake Max. Current | 100.0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint32 | |
| 2-17 | Over-voltage Control | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 2-18 | Brake Check Condition | [0] At Power Up | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 2-2* Mechanical Brake | | | | | | | |
| 2-20 | Release Brake Current | ImaxVLT (P1637) | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 2-21 | Activate Brake Speed [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 2-22 | Activate Brake Speed [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 1 | Uint16 | |
| 2-23 | Activate Brake Delay | 0.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 | |
| 2-24 | Stop Delay | 0.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 | |
| 2-25 | Brake Release Time | 0.20 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 2-26 | Torque Ref | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 2-27 | Torque Ramp Time | 0.2 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 | |
| 2-28 | Gain Boost Factor | 1.00 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |

4.3.4 3-* Reference / Ramps

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 3-0* Reference Limits | | | | | | | |
| 3-0 | Reference Range | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-01 | Reference/Feedback Unit | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-02 | Minimum Reference | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 3-03 | Maximum Reference | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 3-04 | Reference Function | [0] Sum | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-1* References | | | | | | | |
| 3-10 | Preset Reference | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 3-11 | Jog Speed [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 3-12 | Catch up/slow Down Value | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 3-13 | Reference Site | [0] Linked to Hand / Auto | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-14 | Preset Relative Reference | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 3-15 | Reference Resource 1 | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-16 | Reference Resource 2 | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-17 | Reference Resource 3 | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-18 | Relative Scaling Reference Resource | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-19 | Jog Speed [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 3-4* Ramp 1 | | | | | | | |
| 3-40 | Ramp 1 Type | [0] Linear | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-41 | Ramp 1 Ramp up Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 3-42 | Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 3-45 | Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-46 | Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-47 | Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-48 | Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-5* Ramp 2 | | | | | | | |
| 3-50 | Ramp 2 Type | [0] Linear | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 3-51 | Ramp 2 Ramp up Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 3-52 | Ramp 2 Ramp down Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 3-55 | Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-56 | Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-57 | Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 3-58 | Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|
| 3.6* Ramp 3 | | [0] Linear | | TRUE | TRUE | - | UInt8 |
| 3-60 | Ramp 3 Type | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-61 | Ramp 3 Ramp up Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-62 | Ramp 3 Ramp down Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-65 | Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-66 | Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-67 | Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-68 | Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3.7* Ramp 4 | | [0] Linear | All set-ups | All set-ups | - | UInt8 | |
| 3-70 | Ramp 4 Type | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-71 | Ramp 4 Ramp up Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-72 | Ramp 4 Ramp Down Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-75 | Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-76 | Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-77 | Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-78 | Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3.8* Other Ramps | | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-80 | Jog Ramp Time | SR | 2 set-ups | 2 set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-81 | Quick Stop Ramp Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | - | UInt8 | |
| 3-82 | Quick Stop Ramp Type | [0] Linear | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-83 | Quick Stop S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3-84 | Quick Stop S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End | 50 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 3.9* Digital Pot.Meter | | | | | | | |
| 3-90 | Step Size | 0.10 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt16 | |
| 3-91 | Ramp Time | 1.00 s | All set-ups | All set-ups | -2 | UInt32 | |
| 3-92 | Power Restore | [0] Off | All set-ups | All set-ups | - | UInt8 | |
| 3-93 | Maximum Limit | 100 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | Int16 | |
| 3-94 | Minimum Limit | -100 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | 0 | Int16 | |
| 3-95 | Ramp Delay | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | -3 | TimD | |

4.3.5 4-** Limits / Warnings

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 4-1* Motor Limits | | | | | | | |
| 4-10 | Motor Speed Direction | null | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-11 | Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-12 | Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-13 | Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-14 | Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-16 | Torque Limit Motor Mode | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-17 | Torque Limit Generator Mode | 100.0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-18 | Current Limit | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint32 | |
| 4-19 | Max Output Frequency | 132.0 Hz | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-2* Limit Factors | | | | | | | |
| 4-20 | Torque Limit Factor Source | [0] No function [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-21 | Speed Limit Factor Source | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-3* Motor Speed Mon. | | | | | | | |
| 4-30 | Motor Feedback Loss Function | [2] Trip | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-31 | Motor Feedback Speed Error | 300 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-32 | Motor Feedback Loss Timeout | 0.05 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 4-34 | Tracking Error Function | [0] Disable | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-35 | Tracking Error | 10 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-36 | Tracking Error Timeout | 1.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 4-37 | Tracking Error Ramping | 100 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-38 | Tracking Error Ramping Timeout | 1.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 4-39 | Tracking Error After Ramping Timeout | 5.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 4-5* Adj. Warnings | | | | | | | |
| 4-50 | Warning Current Low | 0.00 A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 4-51 | Warning Current High | InaxVLT (P1637) | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 4-52 | Warning Speed Low | 0 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-53 | Warning Speed High | outputSpeedHighLimit (P413) | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-54 | Warning Reference Low | -999999.999 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 4-55 | Warning Reference High | 999999.999 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 4-56 | Warning Feedback Low | -999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 4-57 | Warning Feedback High | 999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 4-58 | Missing Motor Phase Function | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 4-6* Speed Bypass | | | | | | | |
| 4-60 | Bypass Speed From [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-61 | Bypass Speed From [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 4-62 | Bypass Speed To [RPM] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 4-63 | Bypass Speed To [Hz] | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |

4.3.6 5-** Digital In/Out

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 5-0* Digital I/O mode | | | | | | | |
| 5-00 | Digital I/O Mode | [0] PNP | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-01 | Terminal 27 Mode | [0] Input | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-02 | Terminal 29 Mode | [0] Input | All set-ups | X | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-1* Digital Inputs | | | | | | | |
| 5-10 | Terminal 18 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-11 | Terminal 19 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-12 | Terminal 27 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-13 | Terminal 29 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-14 | Terminal 32 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-15 | Terminal 33 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-16 | Terminal X30/2 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-17 | Terminal X30/3 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-18 | Terminal X30/4 Digital Input | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-19 | Terminal 37 Safe Stop | [1] Safe Stop Alarm | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-20 | Terminal X46/1 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-21 | Terminal X46/3 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-22 | Terminal X46/5 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-23 | Terminal X46/7 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-24 | Terminal X46/9 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-25 | Terminal X46/11 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-26 | Terminal X46/13 Digital Input | [0] No operation | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-3* Digital Outputs | | | | | | | |
| 5-30 | Terminal 27 Digital Output | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-31 | Terminal 29 Digital Output | null | All set-ups | X | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-32 | Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101) | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-33 | Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101) | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-4* Relays | | | | | | | |
| 5-40 | Function Relay | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 5-41 | On Delay, Relay | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 5-42 | Off Delay, Relay | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |

| Par. No. # Parameter description | | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---|--|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------|
| 5-5* Pulse Input | | | | | | | |
| 5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency | | 100 Hz | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency | | 100 Hz | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackInit | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value | | SR | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| Pulse Filter Time Constant #29 | | 100 ms | All set-ups | x | FALSE | -3 | UInt16 |
| 5-54 Term. 33 Low Frequency | | 100 Hz | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-55 Term. 33 High Frequency | | 100 Hz | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-56 Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackInit | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 5-57 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value | | SR | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -3 | Int32 |
| 5-58 Pulse Filter Time Constant #33 | | 100 ms | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -3 | UInt16 |
| 5-6* Pulse Output | | | | | | | |
| 5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable | | null | All set-ups | x | TRUE | - | UInt8 |
| 5-62 Pulse Output Max Freq #27 | | SR | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-63 Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable | | null | All set-ups | x | TRUE | - | UInt8 |
| 5-65 Pulse Output Max Freq #29 | | SR | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-66 Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable | | null | All set-ups | x | TRUE | - | UInt8 |
| 5-68 Pulse Output Max Freq #X30/6 | | SR | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-7* 24V Encoder Input | | | | | | | |
| 5-70 Term 32/33 Pulses per Revolution | | 1024 N/A | All set-ups | x | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 |
| 5-71 Term 32/33 Encoder Direction | | [0] Clockwise | All set-ups | x | FALSE | - | UInt8 |
| 5-9* Bus Controlled | | | | | | | |
| 5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | x | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 |
| 5-93 Pulse Out #27 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -2 | N2 |
| 5-94 Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | x | TRUE | -2 | UInt16 |
| 5-95 Pulse Out #29 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -2 | N2 |
| 5-96 Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | x | TRUE | -2 | UInt16 |
| 5-97 Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | x | TRUE | -2 | N2 |
| 5-98 Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | x | TRUE | -2 | UInt16 |

4.3.7 6-** Analog In/Out

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 6-0* Analog I/O Mode | | | | | | | |
| 6-00 | Live Zero Timeout Time | 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 6-01 | Live Zero Timeout Function | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 6-1* Analog Input 1 | | | | | | | |
| 6-10 | Terminal 53 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-11 | Terminal 53 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-12 | Terminal 53 Low Current | 0.14 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 | |
| 6-13 | Terminal 53 High Current | 20.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 | |
| 6-14 | Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | 3 | Int32 | |
| 6-15 | Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-16 | Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 6-2* Analog Input 2 | | | | | | | |
| 6-20 | Terminal 54 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-21 | Terminal 54 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-22 | Terminal 54 Low Current | 0.14 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 | |
| 6-23 | Terminal 54 High Current | 20.00 mA | All set-ups | TRUE | -5 | Int16 | |
| 6-24 | Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | 3 | Int32 | |
| 6-25 | Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-26 | Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 6-3* Analog Input 3 | | | | | | | |
| 6-30 | Terminal X30/11 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-31 | Terminal X30/11 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-34 | Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-35 | Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Value | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-36 | Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 6-4* Analog Input 4 | | | | | | | |
| 6-40 | Terminal X30/12 Low Voltage | 0.07 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-41 | Terminal X30/12 High Voltage | 10.00 V | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-44 | Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Value | 0 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-45 | Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Value | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 6-46 | Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 6-5* Analog Output 1 | | | | | | | |
| 6-50 | Terminal 42 Output | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 6-51 | Terminal 42 Output Min Scale | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-52 | Terminal 42 Output Max Scale | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-53 | Terminal 42 Output Bus Control | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 | |
| 6-54 | Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 6-55 | Terminal 42 Output Filter | [0] Off | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |

| Par. No. # Parameter description | | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---|--|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 6-6* Analog Output 2 | | | | | | | |
| 6-60 Terminal X30/8 Output | | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 6-61 Terminal X30/8 Min. Scale | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-62 Terminal X30/8 Max. Scale | | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-63 Terminal X30/8 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 | |
| 6-64 Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 6-7* Analog Output 3 | | | | | | | |
| 6-70 Terminal X45/1 Output | | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 6-71 Terminal X45/1 Min. Scale | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-72 Terminal X45/1 Max. Scale | | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-73 Terminal X45/1 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 | |
| 6-74 Terminal X45/1 Output Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 6-8* Analog Output 4 | | | | | | | |
| 6-80 Terminal X45/3 Output | | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 6-81 Terminal X45/3 Min. Scale | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-82 Terminal X45/3 Max. Scale | | 100.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Int16 | |
| 6-83 Terminal X45/3 Bus Control | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | N2 | |
| 6-84 Terminal X45/3 Output Timeout Preset | | 0.00 % | 1 set-up | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |

4.3.8 7-** Controllers

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|--|---|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 7-0* Speed PID Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 7-00 | Speed PID Feedback Source | null | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-02 | Speed PID Proportional Gain | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 7-03 | Speed PID Integral Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 4 | Uint32 | |
| 7-04 | Speed PID Differentiation Time | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -4 | Uint16 | |
| 7-05 | Speed PID Diff. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 7-06 | Speed PID Lowpass Filter Time | 10.0 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | -4 | Uint16 | |
| 7-07 | Speed PID Feedback Gear Ratio | 1.0000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 4 | Uint32 | |
| 7-08 | Speed PID Feed Forward Factor | 0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 7-1* Torque PI Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 7-12 | Torque PI Proportional Gain | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 7-13 | Torque PI Integration Time | 0.020 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 7-2* Process Ctr. Feedb | | | | | | | |
| 7-20 | Process CL Feedback 1 Resource | [0] No function [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-22 | Process CL Feedback 2 Resource | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-3* Process PID Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 7-30 | Process PID Normal/ Inverse Control | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-31 | Process PID Anti Windup | [1] On | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-32 | Process PID Start Speed | 0 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 7-33 | Process PID Proportional Gain | 0.01 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 7-34 | Process PID Integral Time | 10000.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 7-35 | Process PID Differentiation Time | 0.00 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 7-36 | Process PID Diff. Gain Limit | 5.0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 7-38 | Process PID Feed Forward Factor | 0 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 7-39 | On Reference Bandwidth | 5 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 7-4* Advanced Process PID Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 7-40 | Process PID I-part Reset | [0] No | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-41 | Process PID Output Neg. Clamp | -100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 7-42 | Process PID Output Pos. Clamp | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 7-43 | Process PID Gain Scale at Min. Ref. | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 7-44 | Process PID Gain Scale at Max. Ref. | 100 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 7-45 | Process PID Feed Fwd Resource | [0] No function | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-46 | Process PID Feed Fwd Normal/ Inv. Ctrl. | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-49 | Process PID Output Normal/ Inv. Ctrl. | [0] Normal | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-5* Position PID Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 7-50 | Process PID Extended PID | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 7-51 | Process PID Feed Fwd Gain | 1.00 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 7-52 | Process PID Feed Fwd Ramp up | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 7-53 | Process PID Feed Fwd Ramp down | 0.01 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 7-56 | Process PID Ref. Filter Time | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 7-57 | Process PID Fb. Filter Time | 0.001 s | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |

4.3.9 8-* Comm. and Options

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 8-0* General Settings | | | | | | | |
| 8-01 Control Site | [0] Digital and ctrl.word null | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-02 Control Word Source | 1.0 s | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-03 Control Word Timeout Time | null | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | -1 | Uint32 | |
| 8-04 Control Word Timeout Function | null | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-05 End-of-Timeout Function | [1] Resume set-up | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-06 Reset Control Word Timeout | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-07 Diagnosis Trigger | [0] Disable | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-1* Ctrl. Word Settings | | | | | | | |
| 8-10 Control Word Profile | [0] FC profile null | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-13 Configurable Status Word STW | [1] Profile default | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-14 Configurable Control Word CTW | | | | | | | |
| 8-3* FC Port Settings | | | | | | | |
| 8-30 Protocol | [0] FC 1 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-31 Address | null | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 8-32 FC Port Baud Rate | [0] Even Parity / Stop Bit | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-33 Parity / Stop Bits | 10 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 8-35 Minimum Response Delay | SR | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 8-36 Max. Response Delay | SR | 1 set-up | TRUE | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 8-37 Max. Inter-Char Delay | | | | | -5 | Uint16 | |
| 8-4* FC MC protocol set | | | | | | | |
| 8-40 Telegram selection | [1] Standard telegram 1 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-5* Digital/Bus | | | | | | | |
| 8-50 Coasting Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-51 Quick Stop Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-52 DC Brake Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-53 Start Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-54 Reversing Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-55 Set-up Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-56 Preset Reference Select | [3] Logic OR | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics | | | | | | | |
| 8-80 Bus Message Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 8-81 Bus Error Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 8-82 Slave Messages Rcvd | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 8-83 Slave Error Count | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 8-9* Bus Jog | | | | | | | |
| 8-90 Bus Jog 1 Speed | 100 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |
| 8-91 Bus Jog 2 Speed | 200 RPM | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 67 | Uint16 | |

4.3.10 9-** Profibus

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 9-00 | Setpoint | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-07 | Actual Value | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-15 | PCD Write Configuration | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-16 | PCD Read Configuration | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-18 | Node Address | 126 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | Uint8 |
| 9-22 | Telegram Selection | [108] PPO 8 | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | Uint8 |
| 9-23 | Parameters for Signals | 0 | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-27 | Parameter Edit | [1] Enabled | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-28 | Process Control | [1] Enable cyclic master | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-31 | Safe Address | 0 N/A | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-44 | Fault Message Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-45 | Fault Code | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-47 | Fault Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-52 | Fault Situation Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-53 | Profibus Warning Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | V2 | V2 |
| 9-63 | Actual Baud Rate | [255] No baudrate found | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | Uint8 |
| 9-64 | Device Identification | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | OctStr[2] |
| 9-65 | Profile Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | V2 | V2 |
| 9-67 | Control Word 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | Uint8 |
| 9-68 | Status Word 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-71 | Profibus Save Data Values | [0] Off | [0] No action | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-72 | ProfibusDriveReset | [0] Off | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | V2 | V2 |
| 9-80 | Defined Parameters (1) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | Uint8 |
| 9-81 | Defined Parameters (2) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-82 | Defined Parameters (3) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-83 | Defined Parameters (4) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-84 | Defined Parameters (5) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-90 | Changed Parameters (1) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-91 | Changed Parameters (2) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-92 | Changed Parameters (3) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-93 | Changed parameters (4) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-94 | Changed parameters (5) | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |
| 9-99 | Profibus Revision Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | Uint16 |

4.3.11 10-* CAN Fieldbus

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 10-0* Common Settings | | | | | | | |
| 10-00 | CAN Protocol | null | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-01 | Baud Rate Select | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-02 | MAC ID | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 10-05 | Readout Transmit Error Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 10-06 | Readout Receive Error Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 10-07 | Readout Bus Off Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 10-1* DeviceNet | | | | | | | |
| 10-10 | Process Data Type Selection | null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-11 | Process Data Config Write | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 10-12 | Process Data Config Read | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 10-13 | Warning Parameter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-14 | Net Reference | [0] Off | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-15 | Net Control | [0] Off | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-2* COS Filters | | | | | | | |
| 10-20 | COS Filter 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-21 | COS Filter 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-22 | COS Filter 3 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-23 | COS Filter 4 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-3* Parameter Access | | | | | | | |
| 10-30 | Array Index | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 10-31 | Store Data Values | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-32 | Devicenet Revision | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-33 | Store Always | [0] Off | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 10-34 | Devicenet Product Code | SR | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 10-39 | Devicenet F Parameters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 10-5* CANopen | | | | | | | |
| 10-50 | Process Data Config Write. | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 10-51 | Process Data Config Read. | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |

4.3.12 12-** Ethernet

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 12-0* IP Settings | | | | | | | |
| 12-00 | IP Address Assignment | [0] MANUAL | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-01 | IP Address | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | OctStr[4] | |
| 12-02 | Subnet Mask | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | OctStr[4] | |
| 12-03 | Default Gateway | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | OctStr[4] | |
| 12-04 | DHCP Server | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | OctStr[4] | |
| 12-05 | Lease Expires | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimD | |
| 12-06 | Name Servers | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | OctStr[4] | |
| 12-07 | Domain Name | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[48] | |
| 12-08 | Host Name | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[48] | |
| 12-09 | Physical Address | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | VisStr[17] | |
| 12-1* Ethernet Link Parameters | | | | | | | |
| 12-10 | Link Status | [0] No Link | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-11 | Link Duration | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | TimD | |
| 12-12 | Auto Negotiation | [1] On | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-13 | Link Speed | [0] None | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-14 | Link Duplex | [1] Full Duplex | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-2* Process Data | | | | | | | |
| 12-20 | Control Instance | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 12-21 | Process Data Config Write | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 12-22 | Process Data Config Read | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 12-28 | Store Data Values | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-29 | Store Always | [0] Off | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-3* EtherNet/IP | | | | | | | |
| 12-30 | Warning Parameter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-31 | Net Reference | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-32 | Net Control | [0] Off | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-33 | CIP Revision | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-34 | CIP Product Code | SR | 1 set-up | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-35 | EDS Parameter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 12-37 | COS Inhibit Timer | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-38 | COS Filter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-8* Other Ethernet Services | | | | | | | |
| 12-80 | FTP Server | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-81 | HTTP Server | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-82 | SMTP Service | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-89 | Transparent Socket Channel Port | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-9* Advanced Ethernet Services | | | | | | | |
| 12-90 | Cable Diagnostic | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-91 | MDI-X | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 12-92 | IGMP Snooping | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-93 | Cable Error Length | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int8 | |
| 12-94 | Broadcast Storm Protection | -1 % | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 12-95 | Broadcast Storm Filter | [0] Broadcast only | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 12-98 | Interface Counters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 12-99 | Media Counters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |

4.3.13 13-** Smart Logic

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 13-0* SLC Settings | | | | | | | |
| 13-00 | SL Controller Mode | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-01 | Start Event | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-02 | Stop Event | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-03 | Reset SLC | [0] Do not reset SLC | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-1* Comparators | | | | | | | |
| 13-10 | Comparator Operand | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-11 | Comparator Operator | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-12 | Comparator Value | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 13-2* Timers | | | | | | | |
| 13-20 | SL Controller Timer | SR | 1 set-up | TRUE | -3 | TimD | |
| 13-4* Logic Rules | | | | | | | |
| 13-40 | Logic Rule Boolean 1 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-41 | Logic Rule Operator 1 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-42 | Logic Rule Boolean 2 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-43 | Logic Rule Operator 2 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-44 | Logic Rule Boolean 3 | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-5* States | | | | | | | |
| 13-51 | SL Controller Event | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 13-52 | SL Controller Action | null | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |

4.3.14 14-* Special Functions

| Par. No. | # Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 14-0* Inverter Switching | | | | | | | |
| 14-00 Switching Pattern | | [1] SFAVM null | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-01 Switching Frequency | | [1] On | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-03 Overmodulation | | [0] Off | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-04 PWM Random | | | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-1* Mains On/Off | | | | | | | |
| 14-10 Mains Failure | | [0] No function SR [0] Trip | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault | | | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance | | | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-2* Trip Reset | | | | | | | |
| 14-20 Reset Mode | | [0] Manual reset 10 s | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-21 Automatic Restart Time | | [0] Normal operation null | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 14-22 Operation Mode | | | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-23 Typecode Setting | | | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-24 Trip Delay at Current Limit | | 60 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-25 Trip Delay at Torque Limit | | 60 s | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-26 Trip Delay at Inverter Fault | | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-28 Production Settings | | [0] No action | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-29 Service Code | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 14-3* Current Limit Ctrl. | | | | | | | |
| 14-30 Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain | | 100 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 14-31 Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time | | 0.020 s | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Uint16 | |
| 14-32 Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time | | 1.0 ms | All set-ups | TRUE | 4 | Uint16 | |
| 14-35 Stall Protection | | [1] Enabled | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-4* Energy Optimising | | | | | | | |
| 14-40 VT Level | | | | | | | |
| 14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetisation | | 66 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-42 Minimum AEO Frequency | | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-43 Motor CospHi | | 10 Hz | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 14-43 Motor CospHi | | SR | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint16 | |
| 14-5* Environment | | | | | | | |
| 14-50 RFI Filter | | [1] On | 1 set-up | X | FALSE | - | Uint8 |
| 14-52 Fan Control | | [0] Auto | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-53 Fan Monitor | | [1] Warning | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-55 Output Filter | | [0] No Filter | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 14-56 Capacitance Output Filter | | 2.0 uF | All set-ups | FALSE | -7 | Uint16 | |
| 14-57 Inductance Output Filter | | 7.000 mH | All set-ups | FALSE | -6 | Uint16 | |
| 14-59 Actual Number of Inverter Units | | SR | 1 set-up | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 14-7* Compatibility | | | | | | | |
| 14-72 VLT Alarm Word | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 14-73 VLT Warning Word | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 14-74 VLT Ext. Status Word | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 14-8* Options | | | | | | | |
| 14-80 Option Supplied by External 24VDC | | [1] Yes | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |

4.3.15 15-** Drive Information

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 15-0* Operating Data | | | | | | | |
| 15-00 | Operating Hours | 0 h | All set-ups | FALSE | 74 | UInt32 | |
| 15-01 | Running Hours | 0 h | All set-ups | FALSE | 74 | UInt32 | |
| 15-02 | kWh Counter | 0 kWh | All set-ups | FALSE | 75 | UInt32 | |
| 15-03 | Power Up's | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 15-04 | Over Temp's | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 15-05 | Over Volts | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 15-06 | Reset kWh Counter | [0] Do not reset [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 15-07 | Reset Running Hours Counter | [0] Do not reset | All set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 15-1* Data Log Settings | | | | | | | |
| 15-10 | Logging Source | 0 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt16 | |
| 15-11 | Logging Interval | SR | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -3 | TimD | |
| 15-12 | Trigger Event | [0] False | 1 set-up | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 15-13 | Logging Mode | [0] Log always 50 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 15-14 | Samples Before Trigger | 50 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 15-2* Historic Log | | | | | | | |
| 15-20 | Historic Log: Event | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 15-21 | Historic Log: Value | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 15-22 | Historic Log: Time | 0 ms | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | UInt32 | |
| 15-3* Fault Log | | | | | | | |
| 15-30 | Fault Log: Error Code | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 15-31 | Fault Log: Value | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 15-32 | Fault Log: Time | 0 s | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 15-4* Drive Identification | | | | | | | |
| 15-40 | FC Type | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[6] | |
| 15-41 | Power Section | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[20] | |
| 15-42 | Voltage | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[20] | |
| 15-43 | Software Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[5] | |
| 15-44 | Ordered Typecode String | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[40] | |
| 15-45 | Actual Typecode String | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[40] | |
| 15-46 | Frequency Converter Ordering No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[8] | |
| 15-47 | Power Card Ordering No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[8] | |
| 15-48 | LCP Id No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[20] | |
| 15-49 | SW ID Control Card | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[20] | |
| 15-50 | SW ID Power Card | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[20] | |
| 15-51 | Frequency Converter Serial Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[10] | |
| 15-53 | Power Card Serial Number | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VlsStr[19] | |

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 15-6* Option Ident | | | | | | | |
| 15-60 | Option Mounted | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] | |
| 15-61 | Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] | |
| 15-62 | Option Ordering No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[8] | |
| 15-63 | Option Serial No | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[18] | |
| 15-70 | Option in Slot A | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] | |
| 15-71 | Slot A Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] | |
| 15-72 | Option in Slot B | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] | |
| 15-73 | Slot B Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] | |
| 15-74 | Option in Slot C0 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] | |
| 15-75 | Slot C0 Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] | |
| 15-76 | Option in Slot C1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[30] | |
| 15-77 | Slot C1 Option SW Version | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[20] | |
| 15-9* Parameter Info | | | | | | | |
| 15-92 | Defined Parameters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 15-93 | Modified Parameters | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 15-98 | Drive Identification | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | VisStr[40] | |
| 15-99 | Parameter Metadata | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | UInt16 | |

4.3.16 16-** Data Readouts

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 16-0* General Status | | | | | | | |
| 16-00 Control Word | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 | |
| 16-01 Reference [Unit] | | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 16-02 Reference % | | 0.0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 16-03 Status Word | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 | |
| 16-05 Main Actual Value [%] | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | N2 | |
| 16-09 Custom Readout | | 0.00 CustomReadoutUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 16-1* Motor Status | | | | | | | |
| 16-10 Power [kW] | | 0.00 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 1 | Int32 | |
| 16-11 Power [hp] | | 0.00 hp | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 16-12 Motor Voltage | | 0.0 V | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 16-13 Frequency | | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint16 | |
| 16-14 Motor Current | | 0.00 A | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int32 | |
| 16-15 Frequency [%] | | 0.00 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | N2 | |
| 16-16 Torque [Nm] | | 0.0 Nm | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 16-17 Speed [RPM] | | 0 RPM | All set-ups | FALSE | 67 | Int32 | |
| 16-18 Motor Thermal | | 0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 16-19 KTY sensor temperature | | 0 °C | All set-ups | FALSE | 100 | Int16 | |
| 16-20 Motor Angle | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 16-22 Torque [%] | | 0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 16-25 Torque [Nm] High | | 0.0 Nm | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int32 | |
| 16-3* Drive Status | | | | | | | |
| 16-30 DC Link Voltage | | 0 V | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 16-32 Brake Energy /s | | 0.000 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-33 Brake Energy 12 min | | 0.000 kW | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-34 Heatsink Temp. | | 0 °C | All set-ups | FALSE | 100 | Uint8 | |
| 16-35 Inverter Thermal | | 0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 16-36 Inv. Nom. Current | | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 16-37 Inv. Max. Current | | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Uint32 | |
| 16-38 Sl. Controller State | | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 16-39 Control Card Temp | | 0 °C | All set-ups | FALSE | 100 | Uint8 | |
| 16-40 Logging Buffer Full | | [0] No | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 16-49 Current Fault Source | | | | | | | |
| 16-5* Ref. & Feedb. | | | | | | | |
| 16-50 External Reference | | 0.0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 16-51 Pulse Reference | | 0.0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 16-52 Feedback Unit | | 0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 16-53 Digi Pot Reference | | 0.00 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -2 | Int16 | |

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 16-6* Inputs & Outputs | | | | | | | |
| 16-60 | Digital Input | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 16-61 | Terminal 53 Switch Setting | [0] Current | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 16-62 | Analog Input 53 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 16-63 | Terminal 54 Switch Setting | [0] Current | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 16-64 | Analog Input 54 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 16-65 | Analog Output #42 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int16 | |
| 16-66 | Digital Output [bin] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 16-67 | Freq. Input #29 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-68 | Freq. Input #33 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-69 | Pulse Output #27 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-70 | Pulse Output #29 [Hz] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Int16 | |
| 16-71 | Relay Output [bin] | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-72 | Counter A | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-73 | Counter B | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 16-74 | Prec. Stop Counter | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 3 | Int32 | |
| 16-75 | Analog In X30/11 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 16-76 | Analog In X30/12 | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int16 | |
| 16-77 | Analog Out X30/8 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int16 | |
| 16-78 | Analog Out X45/1 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int16 | |
| 16-79 | Analog Out X45/3 [mA] | 0.000 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | -3 | Int16 | |
| 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port | | | | | | | |
| 16-80 | Fieldbus CTW 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 | |
| 16-82 | Fieldbus REF 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | N2 | |
| 16-84 | Comm. Option STW | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 | |
| 16-85 | FC Port CTW 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | V2 | |
| 16-86 | FC Port REF 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | N2 | |
| 16-9* Diagnosis Readouts | | | | | | | |
| 16-90 | Alarm Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-91 | Alarm Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-92 | Warning Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-93 | Warning Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 16-94 | Ext. Status Word | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | |

4.3.17 17-** Motor Feedb.Option

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 17-1* Inc. Enc. Interface | | | | | | | |
| 17-10 Signal Type | [1] RS422 (5V TTL) | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-11 Resolution (PPR) | [1] 1024 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint16 | | |
| 17-2* Abs. Enc. Interface | | | | | | | |
| 17-20 Protocol Selection | [0] None | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-21 Resolution (Positions/Rev) | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 | | |
| 17-24 SSI Data Length | 13 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | | |
| 17-25 Clock Rate | SR | All set-ups | FALSE | 3 | Uint16 | | |
| 17-26 SSI Data Format | [0] Gray code | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-34 HIPERFACE Baudrate | [4] 9600 | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-5* Resolver Interface | | | | | | | |
| 17-50 Poles | 2 N/A | 1 set-up | FALSE | 0 | Uint8 | | |
| 17-51 Input Voltage | 7.0 V | 1 set-up | FALSE | -1 | Uint8 | | |
| 17-52 Input Frequency | 10.0 kHz | 1 set-up | FALSE | 2 | Uint8 | | |
| 17-53 Transformation Ratio | 0.5 N/A | 1 set-up | FALSE | -1 | Uint8 | | |
| 17-59 Resolver Interface | [0] Disabled | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-6* Monitoring and App. | | | | | | | |
| 17-60 Feedback Direction | [0] Clockwise | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | | |
| 17-61 Feedback Signal Monitoring | [1] Warning | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | | |

4.3.18 18- Data Readouts 2**

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 18-90 PID Readouts | | | | | | | |
| 18-90 | Process PID Error | 0.0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 18-91 | Process PID Output | 0.0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 18-92 | Process PID Clamped Output | 0.0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |
| 18-93 | Process PID Gain Scaled Output | 0.0 % | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Int16 | |

4.3.19 30-** Special Features

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------|
| 30-0 * Wobbler | | | | | | | |
| 30-00 | Wobble Mode | [0] Abs. Freq., Abs. Time | All set-ups | All set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 |
| 30-01 | Wobble Delta Frequency [Hz] | 5.0 Hz | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 |
| 30-02 | Wobble Delta Frequency [%] | 25 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 30-03 | Wobble Delta Freq. Scaling Resource | [0] No function | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 30-04 | Wobble Jump Frequency [Hz] | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 |
| 30-05 | Wobble Jump Frequency [%] | 0 % | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 |
| 30-06 | Wobble Jump Time | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint16 |
| 30-07 | Wobble Sequence Time | 10.0 s | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 30-08 | Wobble Up/ Down Time | 5.0 s | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 30-09 | Wobble Random Function | [0] Off | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 |
| 30-10 | Wobble Ratio | 1.0 N/A | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 |
| 30-11 | Wobble Random Ratio Max. | 10.0 N/A | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 |
| 30-12 | Wobble Random Ratio Min. | 0.1 N/A | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -1 | Uint8 |
| 30-19 | Wobble Delta Freq. Scaled | 0.0 Hz | All set-ups | All set-ups | FALSE | -1 | Uint16 |
| 30-8 * Compatibility (1) | | | | | | | |
| 30-80 | d-axis Inductance (Ld) | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | FALSE | -6 | Int32 |
| 30-81 | Brake Resistor (ohm) | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -2 | Uint32 |
| 30-83 | Speed PID Proportional Gain | SR | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -4 | Uint32 |
| 30-84 | Process PID Proportional Gain | 0.100 N/A | All set-ups | All set-ups | TRUE | -3 | Uint32 |

4.3.20 32-** MCO Basic Settings

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during op- eration | Conver- sion index | Type |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 32-0* Encoder 2 | | [1] RS422 (5V TTL) 1024 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-00 Incremental Signal Type | | [0] None | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-01 Incremental Resolution | | 8192 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-02 Absolute Protocol | | 25 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-03 Absolute Resolution | | 262.000 kHz | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-04 Absolute Encoder Data Length | | [1] On 0 m | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt32 | |
| 32-05 Absolute Encoder Clock Frequency | | [0] Off | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-06 Absolute Encoder Clock Generation | | [1] No action | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt16 | |
| 32-07 Absolute Encoder Cable Length | | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-08 Absolute Encoder Cable Length | | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-09 Encoder Monitoring | | | | | | | |
| 32-10 Rotational Direction | | | | | | | |
| 32-11 User Unit Denominator | | | | | | | |
| 32-12 User Unit Numerator | | | | | | | |
| 32-3* Encoder 1 | | [1] RS422 (5V TTL) 1024 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-30 Incremental Signal Type | | [0] None | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-31 Incremental Resolution | | 8192 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-32 Absolute Protocol | | 25 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-33 Absolute Resolution | | 262.000 kHz | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-34 Absolute Encoder Data Length | | [1] On 0 m | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt16 | |
| 32-35 Absolute Encoder Clock Frequency | | [0] Off | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-36 Absolute Encoder Clock Generation | | [1] On | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-37 Absolute Encoder Cable Length | | 0 m | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-38 Absolute Encoder Cable Length | | | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-39 Encoder Monitoring | | | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-40 Encoder Termination | | [1] On | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-5* Feedback Source | | | | | | | |
| 32-50 Source Slave | | [2] Encoder 2 [1] Trip | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-51 MCO Last Will | | | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-6* PID Controller | | | | | | | |
| 32-60 Proportional factor | | 30 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-61 Derivative factor | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-62 Integral factor | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-63 Limit Value for Integral Sum | | 1000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 32-64 PID Bandwidth | | 1000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt16 | |
| 32-65 Velocity Feed-Forward | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-66 Acceleration Feed-Forward | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-67 Max. Tolerated Position Error | | 20000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-68 Reverse Behavior for Slave | | [0] Reversing allowed 1 ms | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-69 Sampling Time for PID Control | | 1 ms | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -3 | UInt16 | |
| 32-70 Scan Time for Profile Generator | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt8 | |
| 32-71 Size of the Control Window (Activation) | | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-72 Size of the Control Window (Deactiv.) | | | | | | | |
| 32-8* Velocity & Accel. | | | | | | | |
| 32-80 Maximum Velocity (Encoder) | | 1500 RPM | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 67 | UInt32 | |
| 32-81 Shortest Ramp | | 1.000 s | 2 set-ups | TRUE | -3 | UInt32 | |
| 32-82 Ramp Type | | [0] Linear | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |
| 32-83 Velocity Resolution | | 100 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-84 Default Velocity | | 50 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-85 Default Acceleration | | 50 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | UInt32 | |
| 32-9* Development | | | | | | | |
| 32-90 Debug Source | | [0] Control card | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | UInt8 | |

4.3.21 33-** MCO Adv. Settings

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|---|------------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 33-0* Home Motion | | | | | | | |
| 33-00 Force HOME | [0] Home not forced | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-01 Zero Point Offset from Home Pos. | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-02 Ramp for Home Motion | 10 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-03 Velocity of Home Motion | 10 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-04 Behaviour during HomeMotion | [0] Revers and index | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-1* Synchronization | | | | | | | |
| 33-10 Synchronization Factor Master (M:S) | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-11 Synchronization Factor Slave (M:S) | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-12 Position Offset for Synchronization | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-13 Accuracy Window for Position Sync. | 1000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-14 Relative Slave Velocity Limit | 0 % | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint8 | |
| 33-15 Marker Number for Master | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 33-16 Marker Number for Slave | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 33-17 Master Marker Distance | 4096 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 33-18 Slave Marker Distance | 4096 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 33-19 Master Marker Type | [0] Encoder Z positive | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-20 Slave Marker Type | [0] Encoder Z positive | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-21 Master Marker Tolerance Window | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 33-22 Slave Marker Tolerance Window | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 33-23 Start Behaviour for Marker Sync | [0] Start Function 1 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint16 | |
| 33-24 Marker Number for Fault | 10 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 33-25 Marker Number for Ready | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 33-26 Velocity Filter | 0 us | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | -6 | Int32 | |
| 33-27 Offset Filter Time | 0 ms | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | -3 | Uint32 | |
| 33-28 Marker Filter Configuration | [0] Marker filter 1 | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-29 Filter Time for Marker Filter | 0 ms | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | -3 | Int32 | |
| 33-30 Maximum Marker Correction | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint32 | |
| 33-31 Synchronisation Type | [0] Standard | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-4* Limit Handling | | | | | | | |
| 33-40 Behaviour atEnd Limit Switch | [0] Call error handler | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-41 Negative Software End Limit | -500000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-42 Positive Software End Limit | 500000 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 | |
| 33-43 Negative Software End Limit Active | [0] Inactive | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-44 Positive Software End Limit Active | [0] Inactive | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-45 Time in Target Window | 0 ms | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | -3 | Uint8 | |
| 33-46 Target Window LimitValue | 1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |
| 33-47 Size of Target Window | 0 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 | |

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 33-5* I/O Configuration | | | | | | | |
| 33-50 | Terminal X57/1 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-51 | Terminal X57/2 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-52 | Terminal X57/3 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-53 | Terminal X57/4 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-54 | Terminal X57/5 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-55 | Terminal X57/6 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-56 | Terminal X57/7 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-57 | Terminal X57/8 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-58 | Terminal X57/9 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-59 | Terminal X57/10 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-60 | Terminal X59/1 and X59/2 Mode | [1] Output | 2 set-ups | FALSE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-61 | Terminal X59/1 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-62 | Terminal X59/2 Digital Input | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-63 | Terminal X59/1 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-64 | Terminal X59/2 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-65 | Terminal X59/3 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-66 | Terminal X59/4 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-67 | Terminal X59/5 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-68 | Terminal X59/6 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-69 | Terminal X59/7 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-70 | Terminal X59/8 Digital Output | [0] No function | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-8* Global Parameters | | | | | | | |
| 33-80 | Activated Program Number | -1 N/A | 2 set-ups | TRUE | 0 | Int8 | |
| 33-81 | Power-up State | [1] Motor on | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-82 | Drive Status Monitoring | [1] On | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-83 | Behaviour afterError | [0] Coast | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-84 | Behaviour afterEsc | [0] Controlled stop | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |
| 33-85 | MCO Supplied by External 24VDC | [0] No | 2 set-ups | TRUE | - | Uint8 | |

4.3.22 34-** MCO Data Readouts

| Par. No. # | Parameter description | Default value | 4-set-up | FC 302 only | Change during operation | Conversion index | Type |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------|
| 34-0* PCD Write Par. | | | | | | | |
| 34-01 | PCD 1 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-02 | PCD 2 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-03 | PCD 3 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-04 | PCD 4 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-05 | PCD 5 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-06 | PCD 6 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-07 | PCD 7 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-08 | PCD 8 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-09 | PCD 9 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-10 | PCD 10 Write to MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-2* PCD Read Par. | | | | | | | |
| 34-21 | PCD 1 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-22 | PCD 2 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-23 | PCD 3 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-24 | PCD 4 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-25 | PCD 5 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-26 | PCD 6 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-27 | PCD 7 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-28 | PCD 8 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-29 | PCD 9 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-30 | PCD 10 Read from MCO | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-4* Inputs & Outputs | | | | | | | |
| 34-40 | Digital Inputs | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-41 | Digital Outputs | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-5* Process Data | | | | | | | |
| 34-50 | Actual Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-51 | Commanded Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-52 | Actual Master Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-53 | Slave Index Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-54 | Master Index Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-55 | Curve Position | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-56 | Track Error | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-57 | Synchronizing Error | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-58 | Actual Velocity | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-59 | Actual Master Velocity | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-60 | Synchronizing Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-61 | Axis Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-62 | Program Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Int32 |
| 34-64 | MCO Status | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-65 | MCO Control | 0 N/A | All set-ups | TRUE | TRUE | 0 | Uint16 |
| 34-7* Diagnosis Readouts | | | | | | | |
| 34-70 | MCO Alarm Word 1 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |
| 34-71 | MCO Alarm Word 2 | 0 N/A | All set-ups | FALSE | FALSE | 0 | Uint32 |

5

5 General Specifications

Mains supply (L1, L2, L3):

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Supply voltage | FC 302: 380-500 V ±10% |
| Supply voltage | FC 302: 525-690 V ±10% |

Mains voltage low / mains drop-out:

During low mains voltage or a mains drop-out, the FC continues until the intermediate circuit voltage drops below the minimum stop level, which corresponds typically to 15% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage. Power-up and full torque cannot be expected at mains voltage lower than 10% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage.

| | |
|--|--|
| Supply frequency | 50/60 Hz ±5% |
| Max. imbalance temporary between mains phases | 3.0 % of rated supply voltage |
| True Power Factor (λ) | ≥ 0.9 nominal at rated load |
| Displacement Power Factor ($\cos \phi$) near unity | (> 0.98) |
| Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups) | maximum 1 time/ 2 min. |
| Environment according to EN60664-1 | over-voltage category III/pollution degree 2 |

The unit is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100.000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 500/600/690 V maximum.

Motor output (U, V, W):

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Output voltage | 0 - 100% of supply voltage |
| Output frequency | 0 - 800* Hz |
| Switching on output | Unlimited |
| Ramp times | 0.01 - 3600 sec. |

* Voltage and power dependent

Torque characteristics:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Starting torque (Constant torque) | maximum 160% for 60 sec.* |
| Starting torque | maximum 180% up to 0.5 sec.* |
| Overload torque (Constant torque) | maximum 160% for 60 sec.* |
| Starting torque (Variable torque) | maximum 110% for 60 sec.* |
| Overload torque (Variable torque) | maximum 110% for 60 sec. |

*Percentage relates to the nominal torque.

Digital inputs:

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Programmable digital inputs | 4 (6) |
| Terminal number | 18, 19, 27 ¹ , 29, 32, 33, |
| Logic | PNP or NPN |
| Voltage level | 0 - 24 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic '0' PNP | < 5 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic '1' PNP | > 10 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic '0' NPN ² | > 19 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic '1' NPN ² | < 14 V DC |
| Maximum voltage on input | 28 V DC |
| Pulse frequency range | 0 - 110 kHz |
| (Duty cycle) Min. pulse width | 4.5 ms |
| Input resistance, R_i | approx. 4 kΩ |

Safe stop Terminal 37³⁾ (Terminal 37 is fixed PNP logic):

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Voltage level | 0 - 24 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic'0' PNP | < 4 V DC |
| Voltage level, logic'1' PNP | > 20 V DC |
| Nominal input current at 24 V | 50 mA rms |
| Nominal input current at 20 V | 60 mA rms |
| Input capacitance | 400 nF |

All digital inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

1) Terminals 27 and 29 can also be programmed as output.

2) Except safe stop input Terminal 37.

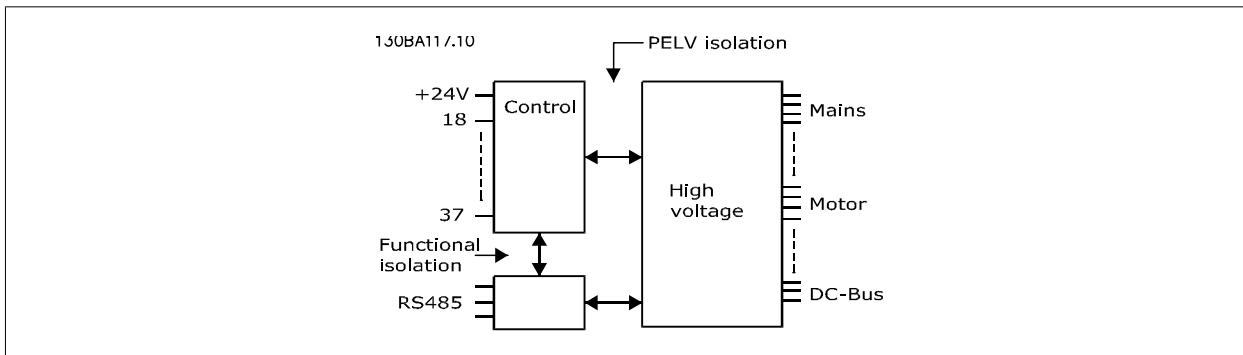
3) Terminal 37 can only be used as safe stop input. Terminal 37 is suitable for category 3 installations according to EN 954-1 (safe stop according to category 0 EN 60204-1) as required by the EU Machinery Directive 98/37/EC. Terminal 37 and the Safe Stop function are designed in conformance with EN 60204-1, EN 50178, EN 61800-2, EN 61800-3, and EN 954-1. For correct and safe use of the Safe Stop function follow the related information and instructions in the Design Guide.

5

Analog inputs:

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Number of analog inputs | 2 |
| Terminal number | 53, 54 |
| Modes | Voltage or current |
| Mode select | Switch S201 and switch S202 |
| Voltage mode | Switch S201/switch S202 = OFF (U) |
| Voltage level | -10 to +10 V (scaleable) |
| Input resistance, R_i | approx. 10 kΩ |
| Max. voltage | ± 20 V |
| Current mode | Switch S201/switch S202 = ON (I) |
| Current level | 0/4 to 20 mA (scaleable) |
| Input resistance, R_i | approx. 200 Ω |
| Max. current | 30 mA |
| Resolution for analog inputs | 10 bit (+ sign) |
| Accuracy of analog inputs | Max. error 0.5% of full scale |
| Bandwidth | 100 Hz |

The analog inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.



Pulse/encoder inputs:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Programmable pulse/encoder inputs | 2/1 |
| Terminal number pulse/encoder | 29 ¹⁾ , 33 ²⁾ / 32 ³⁾ , 33 ³⁾ |
| Max. frequency at terminal 29, 32, 33 | 110 kHz (Push-pull driven) |
| Max. frequency at terminal 29, 32, 33 | 5 kHz (open collector) |
| Min. frequency at terminal 29, 32, 33 | 4 Hz |
| Voltage level | see section on Digital input |
| Maximum voltage on input | 28 V DC |
| Input resistance, R _i | approx. 4 kΩ |
| Pulse input accuracy (0.1 - 1 kHz) | Max. error: 0.1% of full scale |
| Encoder input accuracy (1 - 110 kHz) | Max. error: 0.05 % of full scale |

The pulse and encoder inputs (terminals 29, 32, 33) are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

- 1) FC 302 only
- 2) Pulse inputs are 29 and 33
- 3) Encoder inputs: 32 = A, and 33 = B

5

Digital output:

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Programmable digital/pulse outputs | 2 |
| Terminal number | 27, 29 ¹⁾ |
| Voltage level at digital/frequency output | 0 - 24 V |
| Max. output current (sink or source) | 40 mA |
| Max. load at frequency output | 1 kΩ |
| Max. capacitive load at frequency output | 10 nF |
| Minimum output frequency at frequency output | 0 Hz |
| Maximum output frequency at frequency output | 32 kHz |
| Accuracy of frequency output | Max. error: 0.1 % of full scale |
| Resolution of frequency outputs | 12 bit |

1) Terminal 27 and 29 can also be programmed as input.

The digital output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Analog output:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Number of programmable analog outputs | 1 |
| Terminal number | 42 |
| Current range at analog output | 0/4 - 20 mA |
| Max. load GND - analog output | 500 Ω |
| Accuracy on analog output | Max. error: 0.5 % of full scale |
| Resolution on analog output | 12 bit |

The analogue output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, 24 V DC output:

| | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Terminal number | 12, 13 |
| Output voltage | 24 V +1, -3 V |
| Max. load | 200 mA |

The 24 V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV), but has the same potential as the analog and digital inputs and outputs.

Control card, 10 V DC output:

| | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Terminal number | 50 |
| Output voltage | 10.5 V ±0.5 V |
| Max. load | 15 mA |

The 10 V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, RS 485 serial communication:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| Terminal number | 68 (P,TX+, RX+), 69 (N,TX-, RX-) |
| Terminal number 61 | Common for terminals 68 and 69 |

The RS 485 serial communication circuit is functionally separated from other central circuits and galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV).

Control card, USB serial communication:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| USB standard | 1.1 (Full speed) |
| USB plug | USB type B "device" plug |

*Connection to PC is carried out via a standard host/device USB cable.**The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.**The USB ground connection is not galvanically isolated from protection earth. Use only an isolated laptop as PC connection to the USB connector on the frequency converter.*

Relay outputs:

| | |
|--|--|
| Programmable relay outputs | 2 |
| Relay 01 Terminal number | 1-3 (break), 1-2 (make) |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO) (Resistive load) | 240 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 1-2 (NO), 1-3 (NC) (Resistive load) | 60 V DC, 1A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1A |
| Relay 02 (FC 302 only) Terminal number | 4-6 (break), 4-5 (make) |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load) | 400 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load) | 80 V DC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load) | 240 V AC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (AC-15) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4) | 240 V AC, 0.2A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-1) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load) | 50 V DC, 2 A |
| Max. terminal load (DC-13) ¹⁾ on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load) | 24 V DC, 0.1 A |
| Min. terminal load on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO), 4-6 (NC), 4-5 (NO) | 24 V DC 10 mA, 24 V AC 20 mA |
| Environment according to EN 60664-1 | over-voltage category III/pollution degree 2 |

*1) IEC 60947 part 4 and 5**The relay contacts are galvanically isolated from the rest of the circuit by reinforced isolation (PELV).*

Cable lengths and cross sections:

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured | 150 m |
| Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured | 300 m |
| Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible/ rigid wire without cable end sleeves | 1.5 mm ² /16 AWG |
| Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible wire with cable end sleeves | 1 mm ² /18 AWG |
| Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible wire with cable end sleeves with collar | 0.5 mm ² /20 AWG |
| Minimum cross section to control terminals | 0.25 mm ² / 24 AWG |

Control card performance:

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Scan interval | 1 ms |
| Control characteristics: | |
| Resolution of output frequency at 0 - 1000 Hz | +/- 0.003 Hz |
| Repeat accuracy of <i>Precise start/stop</i> (terminals 18, 19) | $\leq \pm 0.1$ msec |
| System response time (terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33) | ≤ 2 ms |
| Speed control range (open loop) | 1:100 of synchronous speed |
| Speed control range (closed loop) | 1:1000 of synchronous speed |
| Speed accuracy (open loop) | 30 - 4000 rpm: error ± 8 rpm |
| Speed accuracy (closed loop), depending on resolution of feedback device | 0 - 6000 rpm: error ± 0.15 rpm |

All control characteristics are based on a 4-pole asynchronous motor

Surroundings:

| | |
|---|---|
| Enclosure, frame size D and E | IP 00/ Chassis, IP 21/ Type 1, IP 54/ Type 12 |
| Enclosure, frame size F | IP 21/ Type 1, IP 54/ Type 12 |
| Vibration test | 0.7 g |
| Max. relative humidity | 5% - 95%(IEC 721-3-3; Class 3K3 (non-condensing) during operation |
| Aggressive environment (IEC 60068-2-43) | class H ₂ S |

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| Ambient temperature (with SFAVM switching mode) | |
| - with derating | Max. 55 °C ¹⁾ |
| - at full continuous FC output current | Max. 45 °C ¹⁾ |

1) For more information on derating, see special conditions in the Design Guide

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Minimum ambient temperature during full-scale operation | 0 °C |
| Minimum ambient temperature at reduced performance | - 10 °C |
| Temperature during storage/transport | -25 - +65/70 °C |
| Maximum altitude above sea level without derating | 1000 m |

Derating for high altitude, see special conditions in the Design Guide

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| EMC standards, Emission | EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-3/4, EN 55011 EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-1/2, |
| EMC standards, Immunity | EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6 |

See section on special conditions in the Design Guide .

Protection and Features:

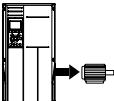
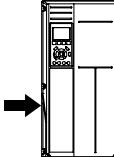
- Electronic thermal motor protection against overload.
- Temperature monitoring of the heatsink ensures that the frequency converter trips if the temperature reaches a predefined level. An overload temperature cannot be reset until the temperature of the heatsink is below the values stated in the tables on the following pages (Guideline - these temperatures may vary for different power sizes, frame sizes, enclosure ratings etc.).
- The frequency converter is protected against short-circuits on motor terminals U, V, W.
- If a mains phase is missing, the frequency converter trips or issues a warning (depending on the load).
- Monitoring of the intermediate circuit voltage ensures that the frequency converter trips if the intermediate circuit voltage is too low or too high.
- The frequency converter constantly checks for critical levels of internal temperature, load current, high voltage on the intermediate circuit and low motor speeds. As a response to a critical level, the frequency converter can adjust the switching frequency and/ or change the switching pattern in order to ensure the performance of the drive.

| Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 500 VAC | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| FC 302 | P90K | | P110 | | P132 | | P160 | | P200 | |
| High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO |
| Typical Shaft output at 400 V [kW] | 90 | 110 | 110 | 132 | 132 | 160 | 160 | 200 | 200 | 250 |
| Typical Shaft output at 460 V [HP] | 125 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 200 | 250 | 250 | 300 | 300 | 350 |
| Typical Shaft output at 500 V [kW] | 110 | 132 | 132 | 160 | 160 | 200 | 200 | 250 | 250 | 315 |
| Enclosure IP21 | D1 | | D1 | | D2 | | D2 | | D2 | |
| Enclosure IP54 | D1 | | D1 | | D2 | | D2 | | D2 | |
| Enclosure IP00 | D3 | | D3 | | D4 | | D4 | | D4 | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 177 | 212 | 212 | 260 | 260 | 315 | 315 | 395 | 395 | 480 |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 400 V) [A] | 266 | 233 | 318 | 286 | 390 | 347 | 473 | 435 | 593 | 528 |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 160 | 190 | 190 | 240 | 240 | 302 | 302 | 361 | 361 | 443 |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 240 | 209 | 285 | 264 | 360 | 332 | 453 | 397 | 542 | 487 |
| Continuous KVA (at 400 V) [KVA] | 123 | 147 | 147 | 180 | 180 | 218 | 218 | 274 | 274 | 333 |
| Continuous KVA (at 460 V) [KVA] | 127 | 151 | 151 | 191 | 191 | 241 | 241 | 288 | 288 | 353 |
| Continuous KVA (at 500 V) [KVA] | 139 | 165 | 165 | 208 | 208 | 262 | 262 | 313 | 313 | 384 |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 171 | 204 | 204 | 251 | 251 | 304 | 304 | 381 | 381 | 463 |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 154 | 183 | 183 | 231 | 231 | 291 | 291 | 348 | 348 | 427 |
| Max. cable size, mains motor, brake and load share [mm ² (AWG ²)] | 2 x 70 (2 x 2/0) | | 2 x 70 (2 x 2/0) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | |
| Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 300 | | 350 | | 400 | | 500 | | 630 | |
| Estimated power loss at 400 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 2641 | 3234 | 2995 | 3782 | 3425 | 4213 | 3910 | 5119 | 4625 | 5893 |
| Estimated power loss at 460 V [W] | 2453 | 2947 | 2734 | 3665 | 3249 | 4063 | 3816 | 4652 | 4472 | 5634 |
| Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 96 | | 104 | | 125 | | 136 | | 151 | |
| Weight, enclosure IP00 [kg] | 82 | | 91 | | 112 | | 123 | | 138 | |
| Efficiency ⁴⁾ | | | | | 0.98 | | | | | |
| Output frequency | | | | | 0 - 800 Hz | | | | | |
| Heatsink overtemp. trip | | 85 °C | | 90 °C | | 105 °C | | 105 °C | | 115 °C |
| Power card ambient trip | | | | | 60 °C | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 500 VAC | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| FC 302 | P250 | | P315 | | P355 | | P400 | | | | |
| High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO NO | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 400 V [kW] | 250 | 315 | 315 | 355 | 355 | 400 | 400 450 | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 460 V [HP] | 350 | 450 | 450 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 550 600 | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 500 V [kW] | 315 | 355 | 355 | 400 | 400 | 500 | 500 530 | | | | |
| Enclosure IP21 | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | | | |
| Enclosure IP54 | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | | | |
| Enclosure IP00 | E2 | | E2 | | E2 | | E2 | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 480 | 600 | 600 | 658 | 658 | 745 | 695 800 | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec over-load) (at 400 V) [A] | 720 | 660 | 900 | 724 | 987 | 820 | 1043 880 | | | | |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 443 | 540 | 540 | 590 | 590 | 678 | 678 730 | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec over-load) (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 665 | 594 | 810 | 649 | 885 | 746 | 1017 803 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 400 V) [KVA] | 333 | 416 | 416 | 456 | 456 | 516 | 482 554 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 460 V) [KVA] | 353 | 430 | 430 | 470 | 470 | 540 | 540 582 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 500 V) [KVA] | 384 | 468 | 468 | 511 | 511 | 587 | 587 632 | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 472 | 590 | 590 | 647 | 647 | 733 | 684 787 | | | | |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 436 | 531 | 531 | 580 | 580 | 667 | 667 718 | | | | |
| Max. cable size, mains, motor and load share [mm ² (AWG ²)] | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | | | |
| Max. cable size, brake [mm ² (AWG ²)] | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | | | |
| Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 700 | | 900 | | 900 | | 900 | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 400 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 5164 | 6790 | 6960 | 7701 | 7691 | 8879 | 8178 9670 | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 460 V [W] | 4822 | 6082 | 6345 | 6953 | 6944 | 8089 | 8085 8803 | | | | |
| Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 263 | | 270 | | 272 | | 313 | | | | |
| Weight, enclosure IP00 [kg] | 221 | | 234 | | 236 | | 277 | | | | |
| Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.98 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output frequency | 0 - 600 Hz | | | | | | | | | | |
| Heatsink overtemp. trip | 95 °C | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power card ambient trip | 68 °C | | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

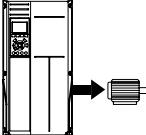
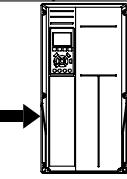
| Mains Supply 3 x 380 - 500 VAC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|------------------------|------------|-------|------------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| FC 302 | P450 | | P500 | | P560 | | P630 | | P710 | | P800 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | | | | | | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 400 V [kW] | 450 | 500 | 500 | 560 | 560 | 630 | 630 | 710 | 710 | 800 | 800 | 1000 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 460 V [HP] | 600 | 650 | 650 | 750 | 750 | 900 | 900 | 1000 | 1000 | 1200 | 1200 | 1350 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 500 V [kW] | 530 | 560 | 560 | 630 | 630 | 710 | 710 | 800 | 800 | 1000 | 1000 | 1100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP21, 54 without/ with options cabinet | F1/ F3 | | F1/ F3 | | F1/ F3 | | F1/ F3 | | F2/ F4 | | F2/ F4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 800 | 880 | 880 | 990 | 990 | 1120 | 1120 | 1260 | 1260 | 1460 | 1460 | 1720 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 400 V) [A] | 1200 | 968 | 1320 | 1089 | 1485 | 1232 | 1680 | 1386 | 1890 | 1606 | 2190 | 1892 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 730 | 780 | 780 | 890 | 890 | 1050 | 1050 | 1160 | 1160 | 1380 | 1380 | 1530 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 1095 | 858 | 1170 | 979 | 1335 | 1155 | 1575 | 1276 | 1740 | 1518 | 2070 | 1683 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 400 V) [kVA] | 554 | 610 | 610 | 686 | 686 | 776 | 776 | 873 | 873 | 1012 | 1012 | 1192 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 460 V) [kVA] | 582 | 621 | 621 | 709 | 709 | 837 | 837 | 924 | 924 | 1100 | 1100 | 1219 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 500 V) [kVA] | 632 | 675 | 675 | 771 | 771 | 909 | 909 | 1005 | 1005 | 1195 | 1195 | 1325 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  Continuous (at 400 V) [A] | 779 | 857 | 857 | 964 | 964 | 1090 | 1090 | 1227 | 1227 | 1422 | 1422 | 1675 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A] | 711 | 759 | 759 | 867 | 867 | 1022 | 1022 | 1129 | 1129 | 1344 | 1344 | 1490 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, motor [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x150 (8x300 mcm) | | | | | | | 12x150 (12x300 mcm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, mains F1/F2 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x240 (8x500 mcm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, mains F3/F4 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x456 (8x900 mcm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, load-sharing [mm² (AWG²)] | 4x120 (4x250 mcm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, brake [mm² (AWG²)] | 4x185 (4x350 mcm) | | | | | | | 6x185 (6x350 mcm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 1600 | | | | 2000 | | | | 2500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 400 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 9492 | 10647 | 10631 | 12338 | 11263 | 13201 | 13172 | 15436 | 14967 | 18084 | 16392 | 20358 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 460 V [W] | 8730 | 9414 | 9398 | 11006 | 10063 | 12353 | 12332 | 14041 | 13819 | 17137 | 15577 | 17752 | | | | | | | | | | |
| F3/F4 max. added losses A1 RFI, CB or Disconnect, & contactor F3 & F4 | 893 | 963 | 951 | 1054 | 978 | 1093 | 1092 | 1230 | 2067 | 2280 | 2236 | 2541 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. panel options losses | 400 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 1004/ 1299 | | 1004/ 1299 | | 1004/ 1299 | | 1004/ 1299 | | 1246/ 1541 | | 1246/ 1541 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight Rectifier Module [kg] | 102 | | 102 | | 102 | | 102 | | 136 | | 136 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight Inverter Module [kg] | 102 | | 102 | | 102 | | 136 | | 102 | | 102 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.98 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output frequency | 0-600 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Heatsink overtemp. trip | 95 °C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power card ambient trip | 68 °C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| FC 302 | P37K | | P45K | | P55K | | P75K | | P90K | | | | | |
| High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO NO | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 30 | 37 | 37 | 45 | 45 | 55 | 55 | 75 | 75 90 | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 40 | 50 | 50 | 60 | 60 | 75 | 75 | 100 | 100 125 | | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 37 | 45 | 45 | 55 | 55 | 75 | 75 | 90 | 90 110 | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP21 | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP54 | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | D1 | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP00 | D3 | | D3 | | D3 | | D3 | | D3 | | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 48 | 56 | 56 | 76 | 76 | 90 | 90 | 113 | 113 137 | | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A] | 77 | 62 | 90 | 84 | 122 | 99 | 135 | 124 | 170 151 | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 46 | 54 | 54 | 73 | 73 | 86 | 86 | 108 | 108 131 | | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 74 | 59 | 86 | 80 | 117 | 95 | 129 | 119 | 162 144 | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [kVA] | 46 | 53 | 53 | 72 | 72 | 86 | 86 | 108 | 108 131 | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [kVA] | 46 | 54 | 54 | 73 | 73 | 86 | 86 | 108 | 108 130 | | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [kVA] | 55 | 65 | 65 | 87 | 87 | 103 | 103 | 129 | 129 157 | | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 53 | 60 | 60 | 77 | 77 | 89 | 89 | 110 | 110 130 | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 51 | 58 | 58 | 74 | 74 | 85 | 85 | 106 | 106 124 | | | | | |
| Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 50 | 58 | 58 | 77 | 77 | 87 | 87 | 109 | 109 128 | | | | | |
| Max. cable size, mains, motor, load share and brake [mm ² (AWG)] | 2x70 (2x2/0) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 125 | 160 | | 200 | | 200 | | 250 | | | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 1299 | 1398 | 1459 | 1645 | 1643 | 1827 | 1827 | 2156 | 2158 2532 | | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 690 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 1355 | 1458 | 1459 | 1717 | 1721 | 1913 | 1913 | 2262 | 2264 2662 | | | | | |
| Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 96 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight, enclosure IP00 [kg] | 82 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.97 | 0.97 | | 0.98 | | 0.98 | | 0.98 | | | | | | |
| Output frequency | 0 - 600 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Heatsink overtemp. trip | 85 °C | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power card ambient trip | 60 °C | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

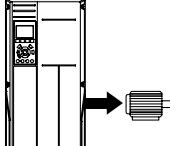
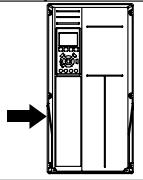
Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC

| FC 302 | P110 | P132 | P160 | P200 | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------|------------------|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 90 | 110 | 110 | 132 | 132 | 160 | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 125 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 200 | 250 | | | | |
| Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 110 | 132 | 132 | 160 | 160 | 200 | | | | |
| Enclosure IP21 | D1 | | D1 | | D2 | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP54 | D1 | | D1 | | D2 | | | | | |
| Enclosure IP00 | D3 | | D3 | | D4 | | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | |
|  Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 137 | 162 | 162 | 201 | 201 | 253 | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec over-load) (at 550 V) [A] | 206 | 178 | 243 | 221 | 302 | 278 | | | | |
| Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 131 | 155 | 155 | 192 | 192 | 242 | | | | |
| Intermittent (60 sec over-load) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 197 | 171 | 233 | 211 | 288 | 266 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA] | 131 | 154 | 154 | 191 | 191 | 241 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [KVA] | 130 | 154 | 154 | 191 | 191 | 241 | | | | |
| Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA] | 157 | 185 | 185 | 229 | 229 | 289 | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | |
|  Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 130 | 158 | 158 | 198 | 198 | 245 | | | | |
| Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 124 | 151 | 151 | 189 | 189 | 234 | | | | |
| Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 128 | 155 | 155 | 197 | 197 | 240 | | | | |
| Max. cable size, mains motor, load share and brake [mm² (AWG)] | 2 x 70 (2 x 2/0) | | 2 x 70 (2 x 2/0) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | | | |
| Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 315 | | 350 | | 350 | | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴) | 2536 | 2963 | 2806 | 3430 | 3261 | 4051 | | | | |
| Estimated power loss at 690 V [W] ⁴) | 2664 | 3114 | 2953 | 3612 | 3451 | 4292 | | | | |
| Weight, Enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 96 | | 104 | | 125 | | | | | |
| Weight, Enclosure IP00 [kg] | 82 | | 91 | | 112 | | | | | |
| Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.98 | | | | | | | | | |
| Output frequency | 0 - 600 Hz | | | | | | | | | |
| Heatsink overtemp. trip | 85 °C | | 90 °C | | 110 °C | | | | | |
| Power card ambient trip | 60 °C | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC | | P250 | | P315 | | P355 | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|------|--------------------------|------|--------------------------|------|
| FC 302 | High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO |
| | Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 200 | 250 | 250 | 315 | 315 | 355 |
| | Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 300 | 350 | 350 | 400 | 400 | 450 |
| | Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 250 | 315 | 315 | 400 | 355 | 450 |
| | Enclosure IP21 | D2 | | D2 | | E1 | |
| | Enclosure IP54 | D2 | | D2 | | E1 | |
| | Enclosure IP00 | D4 | | D4 | | E2 | |
| Output current | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 303 | 360 | 360 | 418 | 395 | 470 |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A] | 455 | 396 | 540 | 460 | 593 | 517 |
| | Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 290 | 344 | 344 | 400 | 380 | 450 |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 435 | 378 | 516 | 440 | 570 | 495 |
| | Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA] | 289 | 343 | 343 | 398 | 376 | 448 |
| | Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [KVA] | 289 | 343 | 343 | 398 | 378 | 448 |
| | Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA] | 347 | 411 | 411 | 478 | 454 | 538 |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 299 | 355 | 355 | 408 | 381 | 453 |
| | Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 286 | 339 | 339 | 390 | 366 | 434 |
| | Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 296 | 352 | 352 | 400 | 366 | 434 |
| | Max. cable size, mains, motor and load share [mm ² (AWG)] | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 4 x 240 (4 x 500 mcm) | |
| | Max. cable size, brake [mm ² (AWG)] | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 2 x 150 (2 x 300 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | |
| | Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 500 | | 550 | | 700 | |
| | Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 4601 | 5493 | 4938 | 5852 | 5107 | 6132 |
| | Estimated power loss at 690 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 4875 | 5821 | 5185 | 6149 | 5383 | 6449 |
| | Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 151 | | 165 | | 263 | |
| | Weight, enclosure IP00 [kg] | 138 | | 151 | | 221 | |
| | Efficiency ⁴⁾ | | | 0.98 | | | |
| | Output frequency | 0 - 600 Hz | | 0 - 500 Hz | | 0 - 500 Hz | |
| | Heatsink overtemp. trip | 110 °C | | 110 °C | | 85 °C | |
| | Power card ambient trip | 60 °C | | 60 °C | | 68 °C | |

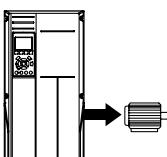
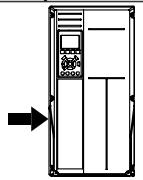
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC | | P400 | | P500 | | P560 | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| FC 302 | High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 315 | 400 | 400 | 450 | 450 | 500 | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 400 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 600 | 650 | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 400 | 500 | 500 | 560 | 560 | 630 | | | | |
| | Enclosure IP21 | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | | | | |
| | Enclosure IP54 | E1 | | E1 | | E1 | | | | | |
| | Enclosure IP00 | E2 | | E2 | | E2 | | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 429 | 523 | 523 | 596 | 596 | 630 | | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A] | 644 | 575 | 785 | 656 | 894 | 693 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 410 | 500 | 500 | 570 | 570 | 630 | | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 615 | 550 | 750 | 627 | 855 | 693 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA] | 409 | 498 | 498 | 568 | 568 | 600 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [KVA] | 408 | 498 | 498 | 568 | 568 | 627 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA] | 490 | 598 | 598 | 681 | 681 | 753 | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 413 | 504 | 504 | 574 | 574 | 607 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 395 | 482 | 482 | 549 | 549 | 607 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 395 | 482 | 482 | 549 | 549 | 607 | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, mains, motor and load share [mm ² (AWG)] | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | 4x240 (4x500 mcm) | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, brake [mm ² (AWG)] | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | 2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm) | | | | | |
| | Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 700 | | 900 | | 900 | | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 5538 | 6903 | 7336 | 8343 | 8331 | 9244 | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss at 690 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 5818 | 7249 | 7671 | 8727 | 8715 | 9673 | | | | |
| | Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 263 | | 272 | | 313 | | | | | |
| | Weight, enclosure IP00 [kg] | 221 | | 236 | | 277 | | | | | |
| | Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.98 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Output frequency | 0 - 500 Hz | | | | | | | | | |
| | Heatsink overtemp. trip | 85 °C | | | | | | | | | |
| | Power card ambient trip | 68 °C | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC | | P630 | | P710 | | P800 | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------|-------|------------|-------|------------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| FC 302 | High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 500 | 560 | 560 | 670 | 670 | 750 | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 650 | 750 | 750 | 950 | 950 | 1050 | | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 630 | 710 | 710 | 800 | 800 | 900 | | | | |
| | Enclosure IP21, 54 without/with options cabinet | F1/ F3 | | F1/ F3 | | F1/ F3 | | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 659 | 763 | 763 | 889 | 889 | 988 | | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A] | 989 | 839 | 1145 | 978 | 1334 | 1087 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 630 | 730 | 730 | 850 | 850 | 945 | | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 945 | 803 | 1095 | 935 | 1275 | 1040 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA] | 628 | 727 | 727 | 847 | 847 | 941 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [KVA] | 627 | 727 | 727 | 847 | 847 | 941 | | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA] | 753 | 872 | 872 | 1016 | 1016 | 1129 | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 642 | 743 | 743 | 866 | 866 | 962 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 613 | 711 | 711 | 828 | 828 | 920 | | | | |
| | Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 613 | 711 | 711 | 828 | 828 | 920 | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, motor [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x150 (8x300 mcm) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size,mains F1 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x240 (8x500 mcm) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size,mains F3 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x456 (8x900 mcm) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, loadsharing [mm² (AWG²)] | 4x120 (4x250 mcm) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, brake [mm² (AWG²)] | 4x185 (4x350 mcm) | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | 1600 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴⁾ | 9201 | 10771 | 10416 | 12272 | 12260 | 13835 | | | | |
| | Estimated power loss at 690V [W] ⁴⁾ | 9674 | 11315 | 10965 | 12903 | 12890 | 14533 | | | | |
| | F3/F4 Max added losses CB or Disconnect & Contactor | 342 | 427 | 419 | 532 | 519 | 615 | | | | |
| | Max panel options losses | 400 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | 1004/ 1299 | | 1004/ 1299 | | 1004/ 1299 | | | | | |
| | Weight, Rectifier Module [kg] | 102 | | 102 | | 102 | | | | | |
| | Weight, Inverter Module [kg] | 102 | | 102 | | 136 | | | | | |
| | Efficiency ⁴⁾ | 0.98 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Output frequency | 0-500 Hz | | | | | | | | | |
| | Heatsink overtemp. trip | 85 °C | | | | | | | | | |
| | Power card ambient trip | 68 °C | | | | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

| Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690 VAC | | P900 | | P1M0 | | P1M2 | | | | |
|---|--|---|------|------------|------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| FC 302 | High/ Normal Load* | HO | NO | HO | NO | HO | NO | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW] | 750 | 850 | 850 | 1000 | 1000 | 1100 | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP] | 1050 | 1150 | 1150 | 1350 | 1350 | 1550 | | | |
| | Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW] | 900 | 1000 | 1000 | 1200 | 1200 | 1400 | | | |
| | Enclosure IP21, 54 without/ with options cabinet | F2/ F4 | | F2/ F4 | | F2/ F4 | | | | |
| Output current | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 988 | 1108 | 1108 | 1317 | 1317 | 1479 | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A] | 1482 | 1219 | 1662 | 1449 | 1976 | 1627 | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 945 | 1060 | 1060 | 1260 | 1260 | 1415 | | | |
| | Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A] | 1418 | 1166 | 1590 | 1386 | 1890 | 1557 | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [kVA] | 941 | 1056 | 1056 | 1255 | 1255 | 1409 | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [kVA] | 941 | 1056 | 1056 | 1255 | 1255 | 1409 | | | |
| | Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [kVA] | 1129 | 1267 | 1267 | 1506 | 1506 | 1691 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Max. input current | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | Continuous (at 550 V) [A] | 962 | 1079 | 1079 | 1282 | 1282 | 1440 | | | |
| | Continuous (at 575 V) [A] | 920 | 1032 | 1032 | 1227 | 1227 | 1378 | | | |
| | Continuous (at 690 V) [A] | 920 | 1032 | 1032 | 1227 | 1227 | 1378 | | | |
| | Max. cable size, motor [mm² (AWG²)] | 12x150 (12x300 mcm) | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size,mains F2 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x240 (8x500 mcm) | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size,mains F4 [mm² (AWG²)] | 8x456 (8x900 mcm) | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, loadsharing [mm² (AWG²)] | 4x120 (4x250 mcm) | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. cable size, brake [mm² (AWG²)] | 6x185 (6x350 mcm) | | | | | | | | |
| | | Max. external mains fuses [A] ¹ | | 1600 | 2000 | 2500 | | | | |
| | | Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] ⁴⁾ | | 13755 | 15592 | 15107 | 18281 | 18181 | 20825 | |
| | | Estimated power loss at 690V [W] ⁴⁾ | | 14457 | 16375 | 15899 | 19207 | 19105 | 21857 | |
| | | F3/F4 Max added losses CB or Disconnect & Contactor | | 556 | 665 | 634 | 863 | 861 | 1044 | |
| | | Max panel options losses | | 400 | | | | | | |
| | | Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg] | | 1246/ 1541 | 1246/ 1541 | 1280/1575 | | | | |
| | | Weight, Rectifier Module [kg] | | 136 | 136 | 136 | | | | |
| | | Weight, Inverter Module [kg] | | 102 | 102 | 102 | | | | |
| | | Efficiency ⁴⁾ | | 0.98 | | | | | | |
| | | Output frequency | | 0-500 Hz | | | | | | |
| | | Heatsink overtemp. trip | | 85 °C | | | | | | |
| | | Power card ambient trip | | 68 °C | | | | | | |

* High overload = 160% torque during 60 s, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 s

1) For type of fuse see section *Fuses*.

2) American Wire Gauge.

3) Measured using 5 m screened motor cables at rated load and rated frequency.

4) The typical power loss is at nominal load conditions and expected to be within +/-15% (tolerance relates to variety in voltage and cable conditions).

Values are based on a typical motor efficiency (eff2/eff3 border line). Motors with lower efficiency will also add to the power loss in the frequency converter and opposite.

If the switching frequency is increased compared to the default setting, the power losses may rise significantly.

LCP and typical control card power consumptions are included. Further options and customer load may add up to 30W to the losses. (Though typical only 4W extra for a fully loaded control card, or options for slot A or slot B, each).

Although measurements are made with state of the art equipment, some measurement inaccuracy must be allowed for (+/-5%).

6 Warnings and Alarms

6.1 Status Messages

6.1.1 Warnings/Alarm Messages

A warning or an alarm is signalled by the relevant LED on the front of the frequency converter and indicated by a code on the display.

A warning remains active until its cause is no longer present. Under certain circumstances operation of the motor may still be continued. Warning messages may be critical, but are not necessarily so.

In the event of an alarm, the frequency converter will have tripped. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

This may be done in three ways:

1. By using the [RESET] control button on the LCP control panel.
2. Via a digital input with the "Reset" function.
3. Via serial communication/optional fieldbus.



NB!

After a manual reset using the [RESET] button on the LCP, the [AUTO ON] button must be pressed to restart the motor.

6

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked (see also table on following page).

Alarms that are trip-locked offer additional protection, meaning that the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the frequency converter is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified.

Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in par. 14-20 *Reset Mode* (Warning: automatic wake-up is possible!)

If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in the table on the following page, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or else that you can specify whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be displayed for a given fault.

This is possible, for instance, in par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection*. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing until the frequency converter is reset.

| No. | Description | Warning | Alarm/Trip | Alarm/Trip Lock | Parameter Reference |
|-----|--|---------|------------|-----------------|--|
| 1 | 10 Volts low | X | | | |
| 2 | Live zero error | (X) | (X) | | Par. 6-01 Live Zero Time-out Function |
| 3 | No motor | (X) | | | Par. 1-80 Function at Stop |
| 4 | Mains phase loss | (X) | (X) | (X) | Par. 14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance |
| 5 | DC link voltage high | X | | | |
| 6 | DC link voltage low | X | | | |
| 7 | DC over-voltage | X | X | | |
| 8 | DC under voltage | X | X | | |
| 9 | Inverter overloaded | X | X | | |
| 10 | Motor ETR over temperature | (X) | (X) | | Par. 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection |
| 11 | Motor thermistor over temperature | (X) | (X) | | Par. 1-90 Motor Thermal Protection |
| 12 | Torque limit | X | X | | |
| 13 | Over Current | X | X | X | |
| 14 | Earth Fault | X | X | X | |
| 15 | Hardware mismatch | X | X | | |
| 16 | Short Circuit | X | X | X | |
| 17 | Control word time-out | (X) | (X) | | Par. 8-04 Control Word Timeout Function |
| 22 | Hoist Mech. Brake | | | | |
| 23 | Internal Fan Fault | X | | | |
| 24 | External Fan Fault | X | | | Par. 14-53 Fan Monitor |
| 25 | Brake resistor short-circuited | X | | | |
| 26 | Brake resistor power limit | (X) | (X) | | Par. 2-13 Brake Power Monitoring |
| 27 | Brake chopper short-circuited | X | X | | |
| 28 | Brake check | (X) | (X) | | Par. 2-15 Brake Check |
| 29 | Heatsink temp | X | X | X | |
| 30 | Motor phase U missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | Par. 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function |
| 31 | Motor phase V missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | Par. 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function |
| 32 | Motor phase W missing | (X) | (X) | (X) | Par. 4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function |
| 33 | Inrush Fault | X | | X | |
| 34 | Fieldbus communication fault | X | X | | |
| 36 | Mains failure | X | X | | |
| 37 | Phase imbalance | | X | | |
| 38 | Internal Fault | X | | X | |
| 39 | Heatsink sensor | X | X | | |
| 40 | Overload of Digital Output Terminal 27 | (X) | | | Par. 5-00 Digital I/O Mode, par. 5-01 Terminal 27 Mode |
| 41 | Overload of Digital Output Terminal 29 | (X) | | | Par. 5-00 Digital I/O Mode, par. 5-02 Terminal 29 Mode |
| 42 | Overload of Digital Output On X30/6 | (X) | | | Par. 5-32 Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101) |
| 42 | Overload of Digital Output On X30/7 | (X) | | | Par. 5-33 Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101) |
| 46 | Pwr. card supply | X | | X | |
| 47 | 24 V supply low | X | X | X | |
| 48 | 1.8 V supply low | | X | X | |
| 49 | Speed limit | X | | | |
| 50 | AMA calibration failed | | X | | |
| 51 | AMA check U_{nom} and I_{nom} | | X | | |
| 52 | AMA low I_{nom} | | X | | |
| 53 | AMA motor too big | | X | | |

Table 6.1: Alarm/Warning code list

| No. | Description | Warning | Alarm/Trip | Alarm/Trip Lock | Parameter Reference |
|---------|--|---------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| 54 | AMA motor too small | | X | | |
| 55 | AMA parameter out of range | | X | | |
| 56 | AMA interrupted by user | | X | | |
| 57 | AMA time-out | | X | | |
| 58 | AMA internal fault | X | X | | |
| 59 | Current limit | X | | | |
| 60 | External Interlock | X | | | |
| 61 | Tracking Error | (X) | (X) | | Par. 4-30 Motor Feed-back Loss Function |
| 62 | Output Frequency at Maximum Limit | X | | | |
| 63 | Mechanical Brake Low | | (X) | | Par. 2-20 Release Brake Current |
| 64 | Voltage Limit | X | | | |
| 65 | Control Board Over-temperature | X | X | X | |
| 66 | Heat sink Temperature Low | X | | | |
| 67 | Option Configuration has Changed | | X | | |
| 68 | Safe Stop | (X) | (X) ¹⁾ | | Par. 5-19 Terminal 37 Safe Stop |
| 69 | Pwr. Card Temp | X | X | X | |
| 70 | Illegal FC configuration | | X | | |
| 71 | PTC 1 Safe Stop | X | X ¹⁾ | | Par. 5-19 Terminal 37 Safe Stop |
| 72 | Dangerous Failure | | | X ¹⁾ | Par. 5-19 Terminal 37 Safe Stop |
| 73 | Safe Stop Auto Restart | | | | |
| 76 | Power Unit Setup | X | | | |
| 77 | Reduced power mode | X | | | Par. 14-59 Actual Number of Inverter Units |
| 78 | Tracking Error | | | | |
| 79 | Illegal PS config | | X | X | |
| 80 | Drive Initialized to Default Value | | X | | |
| 81 | CSIV corrupt | | | | |
| 82 | CSIV parameter error | | | | |
| 85 | Profibus/Profinet Error | | | | |
| 90 | Encoder Loss | (X) | (X) | | Par. 17-61 Feedback Signal Monitoring |
| 91 | Analogue input 54 wrong settings | | | X | S202 |
| 100-199 | See Operating Instructions for MCO 305 | | | | |
| 243 | Brake IGBT | X | X | | |
| 244 | Heatsink temp | X | X | X | |
| 245 | Heatsink sensor | | X | X | |
| 246 | Pwr.card supply | | X | X | |
| 247 | Pwr.card temp | | X | X | |
| 248 | Illegal PS config | | X | X | |
| 250 | New spare part | | | X | Par. 14-23 Typecode Setting |
| 251 | New Type Code | | X | X | |

Table 6.2: Alarm/Warning code list

(X) Dependent on parameter

1) Can not be Auto reset via par. 14-20 Reset Mode

A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip will coast the motor and can be reset by pressing the reset button or make a reset by a digital input (Par. 5-1* [1]). The origin event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs, which may cause damage to frequency converter or connected parts. A Trip Lock situation can only be reset by a power cycling.

| LED indication | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Warning | yellow |
| Alarm | flashing red |
| Trip locked | yellow and red |

| Alarm Word Extended Status Word | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------|------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Bit | Hex | Dec | Alarm Word | Alarm Word 2 | Warning Word | Warning Word 2 | Extended Status Word |
| 0 | 00000001 | 1 | Brake Check (A28) | ServiceTrip, Read/ Write | Brake Check (W28) | | Ramping |
| 1 | 00000002 | 2 | Pwr. Card Temp (A69) | ServiceTrip, (re-served) | Pwr. Card Temp (W69) | | AMA Running |
| 2 | 00000004 | 4 | Earth Fault (A14) | ServiceTrip, Type-code/Sparepart | Earth Fault (W14) | | Start CW/CCW |
| 3 | 00000008 | 8 | Ctrl.Card Temp (A65) | ServiceTrip, (re-served) | Ctrl.Card Temp (W65) | | Slow Down |
| 4 | 00000010 | 16 | Ctrl. Word TO (A17) | ServiceTrip, (re-served) | Ctrl. Word TO (W17) | | Catch Up |
| 5 | 00000020 | 32 | Over Current (A13) | | Over Current (W13) | | Feedback High |
| 6 | 00000040 | 64 | Torque Limit (A12) | | Torque Limit (W12) | | Feedback Low |
| 7 | 00000080 | 128 | Motor Th Over (A11) | | Motor Th Over (W11) | | Output Current High |
| 8 | 00000100 | 256 | Motor ETR Over (A10) | | Motor ETR Over (W10) | | Output Current Low |
| 9 | 00000200 | 512 | Inverter Overld. (A9) | | Inverter Overld (W9) | | Output Freq High |
| 10 | 00000400 | 1024 | DC under Volt (A8) | | DC under Volt (W8) | | Output Freq Low |
| 11 | 00000800 | 2048 | DC over Volt (A7) | | DC over Volt (W7) | | Brake Check OK |
| 12 | 00001000 | 4096 | Short Circuit (A16) | | DC Voltage Low (W6) | | Braking Max |
| 13 | 00002000 | 8192 | Inrush Fault (A33) | | DC Voltage High (W5) | | Braking |
| 14 | 00004000 | 16384 | Mains ph. Loss (A4) | | Mains ph. Loss (W4) | | Out of Speed Range |
| 15 | 00008000 | 32768 | AMA Not OK | | No Motor (W3) | | OVC Active |
| 16 | 00010000 | 65536 | Live Zero Error (A2) | | Live Zero Error (W2) | | AC Brake |
| 17 | 00020000 | 131072 | Internal Fault (A38) | KTY error | 10V Low (W1) | KTY Warn | Password Timelock |
| 18 | 00040000 | 262144 | Brake Overload (A26) | Fans error | Brake Overload (W26) | Fans Warn | Password Protection |
| 19 | 00080000 | 524288 | U phase Loss (A30) | ECB error | Brake Resistor (W25) | | ECB Warn |
| 20 | 00100000 | 1048576 | V phase Loss (A31) | | Brake IGBT (W27) | | |
| 21 | 00200000 | 2097152 | W phase Loss (A32) | | Speed Limit (W49) | | |
| 22 | 00400000 | 4194304 | Fieldbus Fault (A34) | | Fieldbus Fault (W34) | | Unused |
| 23 | 00800000 | 8388608 | 24 V Supply Low (A47) | | 24V Supply Low (W47) | | Unused |
| 24 | 01000000 | 16777216 | Mains Failure (A36) | | Mains Failure (W36) | | Unused |
| 25 | 02000000 | 33554432 | 1.8V Supply Low (A48) | | Current Limit (W59) | | Unused |
| 26 | 04000000 | 67108864 | Brake Resistor (A25) | | Low Temp (W66) | | Unused |
| 27 | 08000000 | 134217728 | Brake IGBT (A27) | | Voltage Limit (W64) | | Unused |
| 28 | 10000000 | 268435456 | Option Change (A67) | | Encoder loss (W90) | | Unused |
| 29 | 20000000 | 536870912 | Drive Initial- ized(A80) | | Output freq. lim. (W62) | | Unused |
| 30 | 40000000 | 1073741824 | Safe Stop (A68) | PTC 1 Safe Stop (A71) | Safe Stop (W68) | PTC 1 Safe Stop (W71) | Unused |
| 31 | 80000000 | 2147483648 | Mech. brake low (A63) | Dangerous Failure | Extended Status Word (A72) | | Unused |

Table 6.3: Description of Alarm Word, Warning Word and Extended Status Word

The alarm words, warning words and extended status words can be read out via serial bus or optional fieldbus for diagnose. See also par. 16-94 *Ext. Status Word*.

WARNING 1, 10 volts low

The control card voltage is below 10 V from terminal 50.

Remove some of the load from terminal 50, as the 10 V supply is overloaded. Max. 15 mA or minimum 590 Ω.

This condition can be caused by a short in a connected potentiometer or improper wiring of the potentiometer.

Troubleshooting: Remove the wiring from terminal 50. If the warning clears, the problem is with the customer wiring. If the warning does not clear, replace the control card.

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error

This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in parameter 6-01, Live Zero Timeout Function. The signal on one of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. This condition can be caused by broken wiring or faulty device sending the signal.

Troubleshooting:

Check connections on all the analog input terminals. Control card terminals 53 and 54 for signals, terminal 55 common. MCB 101 terminals 11 and 12 for signals, terminal 10 common. MCB 109 terminals 1, 3, 5 for signals, terminals 2, 4, 6 common).

Check that the drive programming and switch settings match the analog signal type.

Perform Input Terminal Signal Test.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No motor

No motor has been connected to the output of the frequency converter. This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in parameter 1-80, Function at Stop.

Troubleshooting: Check the connection between the drive and the motor.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss

A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter. Options are programmed at parameter 14-12, Function at Mains Imbalance

Troubleshooting: Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING 5, DC link voltage high

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is higher than the high voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING 6, DC link voltage low

The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is lower than the low voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC overvoltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Troubleshooting:

- Connect a brake resistor
- Extend the ramp time
- Change the ramp type
- Activate functions in par. 2-10 *Brake Function*
- Increase par. 14-26 *Trip Delay at Inverter Fault*

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage

If the intermediate circuit voltage (DC) drops below the under voltage limit, the frequency converter checks if a 24 V backup supply is connected. If no 24 V backup supply is connected, the frequency converter trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

Troubleshooting:

- Check that the supply voltage matches the frequency converter voltage.
- Perform Input voltage test
- Perform soft charge and rectifier circuit test

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overloaded

The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection gives a warning at 98% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. The frequency converter *cannot* be reset until the counter is below 90%.

The fault is that the frequency converter is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting:

- Compare the output current shown on the LCP keypad with the drive rated current.
- Compare the output current shown on the LCP keypad with measured motor current.
- Display the Thermal Drive Load on the keypad and monitor the value. When running above the drive continuous current rating, the counter should increase. When running below the drive continuous current rating, the counter should decrease.

Note: See the derating section in the Design Guide for more details if a high switching frequency is required.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor overload temperature

According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection*. The fault is that the motor is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting:

- Check if motor is over heating.
- If the motor is mechanically overloaded
- That the motor par. 1-24 *Motor Current* is set correctly.
- Motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25 are set correctly.
- The setting in parameter 1-91, Motor External Fan.
- Run AMA in parameter 1-29.

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp

The thermistor or the thermistor connection is disconnected. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection*.

6

Troubleshooting:

- Check if motor is over heating.
- Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.
- Check that the thermistor is connected correctly between terminal 53 or 54 (analog voltage input) and terminal 50 (+10 V supply), or between terminal 18 or 19 (digital input PNP only) and terminal 50.
- If a KTY sensor is used, check for correct connection between terminal 54 and 55.
- If using a thermal switch or thermistor, check the programming of parameter 1-93 matches sensor wiring.
- If using a KTY sensor, check the programming of parameters 1-95, 1-96, and 1-97 match sensor wiring.

WARNING/ALARM 12, Torque limit

The torque is higher than the value in par. 4-16 *Torque Limit Motor Mode* (in motor operation) or the torque is higher than the value in par. 4-17 *Torque Limit Generator Mode* (in regenerative operation). Parameter 14-25 can be used to change this from a warning only condition to a warning followed by an alarm.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Over Current

The inverter peak current limit (approx. 200% of the rated current) is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 sec., then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm. If extended mechanical brake control is selected, trip can be reset externally.

Troubleshooting:

- This fault may be caused by shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads.
- Turn off the frequency converter. Check if the motor shaft can be turned.
- Check that the motor size matches the frequency converter.
- Incorrect motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25.

ALARM 14, Earth (ground) fault

There is a discharge from the output phases to earth, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting:

- Turn off the frequency converter and remove the earth fault.
- Measure the resistance to ground of the motor leads and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for earth faults in the motor.
- Perform current sensor test.

ALARM 15, Hardware mismatch

A fitted option is not operational with the present control board hardware or software.

Record the value of the following parameters and contact your Danfoss supplier:

- 15-40 FC Type
- 15-41 Power Section
- 15-42 Voltage
- 15-43 Software Version
- 15-45 Actual Typecode String
- 15-49 SW ID Control Card
- 15-50 SW ID Power Card
- 15-60 Option Mounted (for each option slot)
- 15-61 Option SW Version (for each option slot)

ALARM 16, Short circuit

There is short-circuiting in the motor or on the motor terminals.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the short-circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout

There is no communication to the frequency converter.

The warning will only be active when par. 8-04 *Control Word Timeout Function* is NOT set to OFF.

If par. 8-04 *Control Word Timeout Function* is set to *Stop* and *Trip*, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm.

Troubleshooting:

- Check connections on the serial communication cable.
- Increase par. 8-03 *Control Word Timeout Time*
- Check operation of the communication equipment.
- Verify proper installation based on EMC requirements.

WARNING 22, Hoist Mech. Brake:

Report value will show what kind it is.

0 = The torque ref. was not reached before timeout.

1 = There was no brake feedback before timeout.

WARNING 23, Internal fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in par. 14-53 *Fan Monitor* ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

- Check fan resistance.
- Check soft charge fuses.

WARNING 24, External fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in par. 14-53 *Fan Monitor* ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

- Check fan resistance.
- Check soft charge fuses.

WARNING 25, Brake resistor short circuit

The brake resistor is monitored during operation. If it short circuits, the brake function is disconnected and the warning appears. The frequency converter still works, but without the brake function. Turn off the frequency converter and replace the brake resistor (see par. 2-15 *Brake Check*).

WARNING/ALARM 26, Brake resistor power limit

The power transmitted to the brake resistor is calculated: as a percentage, as a mean value over the last 120 seconds, on the basis of the resistance value of the brake resistor, and the intermediate circuit voltage. The warning is active when the dissipated braking power is higher than 90%. If *Trip* [2] has been selected in par. 2-13 *Brake Power Monitoring*, the frequency converter cuts out and issues this alarm, when the dissipated braking power is higher than 100%.



Warning: There is a risk of substantial power being transmitted to the brake resistor if the brake transistor is short-circuited.

WARNING/ALARM 27, Brake chopper fault

The brake transistor is monitored during operation and if it short-circuits, the brake function disconnects and issues a warning. The frequency converter is still able to run, but since the brake transistor has short-circuited, substantial power is transmitted to the brake resistor, even if it is inactive.

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the brake resistor.

This alarm/ warning could also occur should the brake resistor overheat. Terminal 104 to 106 are available as brake resistor. Klixon inputs, see section Brake Resistor Temperature Switch.

WARNING/ALARM 28, Brake check failed

Brake resistor fault: the brake resistor is not connected or not working. Check parameter 2-15, Brake Check.

ALARM 29, Heatsink temp

The maximum temperature of the heatsink has been exceeded. The temperature fault will not be reset until the temperature falls below a defined heatsink temperature. The trip and reset point are different based on the drive power size.

Troubleshooting:

- Ambient temperature too high.
- Too long motor cable.
- Incorrect clearance above and below the drive.
- Dirty heatsink.
- Blocked air flow around the drive.
- Damaged heatsink fan.

For the D, E, and F Frame Drives, this alarm is based on the temperature measured by the heatsink sensor mounted inside the IGBT modules. For the F Frame drives, this alarm can also be caused by the thermal sensor in the Rectifier module.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

IGBT thermal sensor.

ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.

Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase W.

ALARM 33, Inrush fault

Too many power-ups have occurred within a short time period. Let unit cool to operating temperature.

WARNING/ALARM 34, Fieldbus communication fault

The fieldbus on the communication option card is not working.

WARNING/ALARM 36, Mains failure

This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the frequency converter is lost and par. 14-10 *Mains Failure* is NOT set to OFF. Check the fuses to the frequency converter

ALARM 38, Internal fault

It may be necessary to contact your Danfoss supplier. Some typical alarm messages:

| | |
|----------|--|
| 0 | Serial port cannot be initialized. Serious hardware failure |
| 256-258 | Power EEPROM data is defect or too old |
| 512 | Control board EEPROM data is defect or too old |
| 513 | Communication time out reading EEPROM data |
| 514 | Communication time out reading EEPROM data |
| 515 | Application Orientated Control cannot recognize the EEPROM data |
| 516 | Cannot write to the EEPROM because a write command is on progress |
| 517 | Write command is under time out |
| 518 | Failure in the EEPROM |
| 519 | Missing or invalid Barcode data in EEPROM |
| 783 | Parameter value outside of min/max limits |
| 1024-127 | A cantelegram that has to be sent, couldn't be sent |
| 9 | |
| 1281 | Digital Signal Processor flash timeout |
| 1282 | Power micro software version mismatch |
| 1283 | Power EEPROM data version mismatch |
| 1284 | Cannot read Digital Signal Processor software version |
| 1299 | Option SW in slot A is too old |
| 1300 | Option SW in slot B is too old |
| 1301 | Option SW in slot C0 is too old |
| 1302 | Option SW in slot C1 is too old |
| 1315 | Option SW in slot A is not supported (not allowed) |
| 1316 | Option SW in slot B is not supported (not allowed) |
| 1317 | Option SW in slot C0 is not supported (not allowed) |
| 1318 | Option SW in slot C1 is not supported (not allowed) |
| 1379 | Option A did not respond when calculating Platform Version. |
| 1380 | Option B did not respond when calculating Platform Version. |
| 1381 | Option C0 did not respond when calculating Platform Version. |
| 1382 | Option C1 did not respond when calculating Platform Version. |
| 1536 | An exception in the Application Orientated Control is registered. Debug information written in LCP |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| 1792 | DSP watchdog is active. Debugging of power part data Motor Orientated Control data not transferred correctly |
| 2049 | Power data restarted |
| 2064-2072 | H081x: option in slot x has restarted |
| 2080-2088 | H082x: option in slot x has issued a powerup-wait |
| 2096-2104 | H083x: option in slot x has issued a legal powerup-wait |
| 2304 | Could not read any data from power EEPROM |
| 2305 | Missing SW version from power unit |
| 2314 | Missing power unit data from power unit |
| 2315 | Missing SW version from power unit |
| 2316 | Missing io_statepage from power unit |
| 2324 | Power card configuration is determined to be incorrect at power up |
| 2325 | A power card has stopped communicating while main power is applied |
| 2326 | Power card configuration is determined to be incorrect after the delay for power cards to register |
| 2327 | Too many power card locations have been registered as present |
| 2330 | Power size information between the power cards does not match |
| 2561 | No communication from DSP to ATACD |
| 2562 | No communication from ATACD to DSP (state running) |
| 2816 | Stack overflow Control board module |
| 2817 | Scheduler slow tasks |
| 2818 | Fast tasks |
| 2819 | Parameter thread |
| 2820 | LCP Stack overflow |
| 2821 | Serial port overflow |
| 2822 | USB port overflow |
| 2836 | cfListMempool to small |
| 3072-5122 | Parameter value is outside its limits |
| 5123 | Option in slot A: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware |
| 5124 | Option in slot B: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware |
| 5125 | Option in slot C0: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware |
| 5126 | Option in slot C1: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware |
| 5376-6231 | Out of memory |

ALARM 39, Heatsink sensor

No feedback from the heatsink temperature sensor.

The signal from the IGBT thermal sensor is not available on the power card. The problem could be on the power card, on the gate drive card, or the ribbon cable between the power card and gate drive card.

WARNING 40, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 27

Check the load connected to terminal 27 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par. 5-00 *Digital I/O Mode* and par. 5-01 *Terminal 27 Mode*.

WARNING 41, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 29

Check the load connected to terminal 29 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par. 5-00 *Digital I/O Mode* and par. 5-02 *Terminal 29 Mode*.

WARNING 42, Overload of Digital Output on X30/6 or Overload of Digital Output on X30/7

For X30/6, check the load connected to X30/6 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par. 5-32 *Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)*.

For X30/7, check the load connected to X30/7 or remove short-circuit connection. Check par. 5-33 *Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)*.

ALARM 46, Power card supply

The supply on the power card is out of range.

There are three power supplies generated by the switch mode power supply (SMPS) on the power card: 24 V, 5 V, +/- 18V. When powered with 24 VDC with the MCB 107 option, only the 24 V and 5 V supplies are monitored. When powered with three phase mains voltage, all three supplied are monitored.

WARNING 47, 24 V supply low

The 24 VDC is measured on the control card. The external 24 VDC backup power supply may be overloaded, otherwise contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 48, 1.8 V supply low

The 1.8 Volt DC supply used on the control card is outside of allowable limits. The power supply is measured on the control card.

WARNING 49, Speed limit

The speed is not within the specified range in par. 4-11 *Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* and par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

ALARM 50, AMA calibration failed

Contact your Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom

The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is presumably wrong. Check the settings.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom

The motor current is too low. Check the settings.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big

The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small

The motor is too small for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 55, AMA parameter out of range

The parameter values found from the motor are outside acceptable range.

ALARM 56, AMA interrupted by user

The AMA has been interrupted by the user.

ALARM 57, AMA timeout

Try to start the AMA again a number of times, until the AMA is carried out. Please note that repeated runs may heat the motor to a level where the resistance Rs and Rr are increased. In most cases, however, this is not critical.

ALARM 58, AMA internal fault

Contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit

The current is higher than the value in par. 4-18, *Current Limit*.

WARNING 60, External interlock

External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 VDC to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the frequency converter (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad).

WARNING 61, Tracking error

An error has been detected between calculated motor speed and speed measurement from feedback device. The function for Warning/Alarm/Disable is set in par 4-30, *Motor Feedback Loss Function*, error setting in par 4-31, *Motor Feedback Speed Error*, and the allowed error time in par 4-32, *Motor Feedback Loss Timeout*. During a commissioning procedure the function may be effective.

WARNING 62, Output frequency at maximum limit

The output frequency is higher than the value set in par. 4-19 *Max Output Frequency*.

WARNING 64, Voltage limit

The load and speed combination demands a motor voltage higher than the actual DC link voltage.

WARNING/ALARM/TRIP 65, Control card over temperature

Control card over temperature: The cutout temperature of the control card is 80° C.

WARNING 66, Heatsink temperature low

This warning is based on the temperature sensor in the IGBT module.

Troubleshooting:

The heatsink temperature measured as 0° C could indicate that the temperature sensor is defective causing the fan speed to increase to the maximum. If the sensor wire between the IGBT and the gate drive card is disconnected, this warning would result. Also, check the IGBT thermal sensor.

ALARM 67, Option module configuration has changed

One or more options have either been added or removed since the last power-down.

ALARM 68, Safe stop activated

Safe stop has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 VDC to terminal 37, then send a reset signal (via Bus, Digital I/O, or by pressing the reset key. See parameter 5-19, Terminal 37 Safe Stop.

ALARM 69, Power card temperature

The temperature sensor on the power card is either too hot or too cold.

Troubleshooting:

Check the operation of the door fans.

Check that the filters for the door fans are not blocked.

Check that the gland plate is properly installed on IP 21 and IP 54 (NEMA 1 and NEMA 12) drives.

ALARM 70, Illegal FC Configuration

Actual combination of control board and power board is illegal.

WARNING/ALARM 71, PTC 1 safe stop

Safe Stop has been activated from the MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card (motor too warm). Normal operation can be resumed when the MCB 112 applies 24 V DC to T-37 again (when the motor temperature reaches an acceptable level) and when the Digital Input from the MCB 112 is deactivated. When that happens, a reset signal must be sent (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad). Note that if automatic restart is enabled, the motor may start when the fault is cleared.

ALARM 72, Dangerous failure

Safe stop with trip lock. Unexpected signal levels on safe stop and digital input from the MCB 112 PTC thermistor card.

Warning 73, Safe stop auto restart

Safe stopped. Note that with automatic restart enabled, the motor may start when the fault is cleared.

Warning 76, Power Unit Setup

The required number of power units does not match the detected number of active power units.

Troubleshooting:

When replacing an F frame module this will occur if the power specific data in the module power card does not match the rest of the drive. Please confirm the spare part and its power card are the correct part number.

WARNING 77, Reduced power mode:

This warning indicates that the drive is operating in reduced power mode (i.e. less than the allowed number of inverter sections). This warning will be generated on power cycle when the drive is set to run with fewer inverters and will remain on.

ALARM 79, Illegal power section configuration

The scaling card is the incorrect part number or not installed. Also MK102 connector on the power card could not be installed.

ALARM 80, Drive initialized to default value

Parameter settings are initialized to default settings after a manual reset.

WARNING 81, CSIV corrupt:

CSIV file has syntax errors.

WARNING 82, CSIV parameter error:

CSIV parameter error

WARNING 85, Dang fail PB:

Proibus/Profisafe Error

ALARM 91, Analog input 54 wrong settings

Switch S202 has to be set in position OFF (voltage input) when a KTY sensor is connected to analog input terminal 54.

ALARM 243, Brake IGBT

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 27. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 244, Heatsink temperature

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 29. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 245, Heatsink sensor

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 39. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 246, Power card supply

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 46. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 247, Power card temperature

This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 69. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

6**ALARM 248, Illegal power section configuration**

This alarm is only for F-frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 79. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

- 1 = left most inverter module.
- 2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.
- 3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.
- 5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 250, New spare part

The power or switch mode power supply has been exchanged. The frequency converter type code must be restored in the EEPROM. Select the correct type code in par. 14-23 *Typecode Setting* according to the label on the unit. Remember to select 'Save to EEPROM' to complete.

ALARM 251, New type code

The frequency converter has a new type code.

Index

2

| | |
|---------------------|----|
| 24 Vdc Power Supply | 44 |
|---------------------|----|

3

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| 30 Ampere, Fuse-protected Terminals | 44 |
|-------------------------------------|----|

A

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Abbreviations | 4 |
| Access To Control Terminals | 67 |
| Airflow | 31 |
| Alarm Messages | 129 |
| Ama | 74 |
| Analog Inputs | 116 |
| Analog Output | 117 |
| Approvals | 3 |
| Automatic Motor Adaptation (ama) | 74, 81 |

B

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Back Cooling | 31 |
| Brake Cable | 58 |
| Brake Control | 133 |
| Brake Resistor Temperature Switch | 65 |

C

| | |
|---|-----|
| Cable Lengths And Cross Sections | 118 |
| Cable Positions | 23 |
| Cable-length And Cross-section: | 46 |
| Cabling | 46 |
| Communication Option | 135 |
| Control Cables | 72 |
| Control Cables | 71 |
| Control Card Performance | 118 |
| Control Card, +10 V Dc Output | 117 |
| Control Card, 24 V Dc Output | 117 |
| Control Card, Rs 485 Serial Communication | 118 |
| Control Card, Usb Serial Communication | 118 |
| Control Characteristics | 118 |
| Control Terminals | 67 |
| Cooling | 31 |

D

| | |
|--|-----|
| Dc Link | 133 |
| Default Settings | 83 |
| Devicenet | 3 |
| Digital Inputs: | 115 |
| Digital Output | 117 |
| Disposal Instruction | 5 |
| Drip Shield Installation | 36 |
| Drives With Factory Installed Brake Chopper Option | 58 |
| Duct Cooling | 31 |
| Duct Work Cooling Kits | 37 |

E

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Earth Leakage Current | 6 |
| Earthing | 56 |
| Elcb Relays | 56 |
| Electrical Installation | 67, 71 |
| External Fan Supply | 60 |
| External Temperature Monitoring | 45 |

F

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| Fieldbus Connection | 65 |
| Floor Mounting | 42 |
| Frame Size F Panel Options | 1 |
| Fuses | 61 |
| Fusing | 46 |

G

| | |
|---|----|
| General Considerations | 20 |
| General Warning | 6 |
| Gland/conduit Entry - Ip21 (nema 1) And Ip54 (nema12) | 34 |
| Graphical Display | 77 |

H

| | |
|------------------------|----|
| High Power Fuse Tables | 61 |
|------------------------|----|

I

| | |
|---|----|
| Iec Emergency Stop With Pilz Safety Relay | 44 |
| Input Polarity Of Control Terminals | 72 |
| Installation Of 24 Volt External Dc Supply | 66 |
| Installation Of Duct Cooling Kit In Rittal | 37 |
| Installation Of Input Plate Options | 42 |
| Installation Of Mains Shield For Frequency Converters | 42 |
| Installation On Pedestal | 41 |
| Installation On The Wall - Ip21 (nema 1) And Ip54 (nema 12) Units | 33 |
| Insulation Resistance Monitor (irm) | 44 |
| It Mains | 56 |

K

| | |
|------------|-----|
| Kty Sensor | 133 |
|------------|-----|

L

| | |
|---------------------|----|
| Language 0-01 | 79 |
| Language Package 1 | 79 |
| Language Package 2 | 79 |
| Language Package 3 | 79 |
| Language Package 4 | 79 |
| Leakage Current | 6 |
| Leds | 77 |
| Lifting | 10 |
| Load Sharing | 59 |
| Local Control Panel | 77 |

M

| | |
|--|-----|
| Main Reactance | 81 |
| Mains Connection | 60 |
| Mains Supply (I ₁ , L ₂ , L ₃) | 115 |
| Manual Motor Starters | 44 |
| Maximum Reference 3-03 | 82 |
| Mechanical Brake Control | 76 |
| Mechanical Dimensions | 18 |
| Mechanical Dimensions | 12 |
| Mechanical Installation | 20 |
| Minimum Reference 3-02 | 82 |
| Motor Cable | 57 |
| Motor Current 1-24 | 80 |
| Motor Frequency 1-23 | 80 |
| Motor Name Plate | 74 |
| Motor Nominal Speed 1-25 | 80 |
| Motor Output | 115 |
| Motor Overload Protection | 6 |
| [Motor Power Kw] 1-20 | 79 |

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Motor Protection | 119 |
| Motor Thermal Protection | 76 |
| Motor Voltage 1-22 | 80 |

N

| | |
|-------------------|----|
| Name Plate Data | 74 |
| Namur | 44 |
| Non UI Compliance | 61 |
| Numerical Display | 77 |

O

| | |
|--|-----|
| Ordering | 38 |
| Output Performance (u, V, W) | 115 |
| Outside Installation/ Nema 3r Kit For Rittal | 39 |

P

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Parallel Connection Of Motors | 76 |
| Pedestal Installation | 42 |
| Planning The Installation Site | 9 |
| Potentiometer Reference | 70 |
| Power Connections | 46 |
| Profibus | 3 |
| Protection | 61 |
| Protection And Features | 119 |
| Pulse Start/stop | 69 |
| Pulse/encoder Inputs | 117 |

R

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time 3-42 | 82 |
| Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time 3-41 | 82 |
| Rated Power | 19 |
| Rcd (residual Current Device) | 44 |
| Receiving The Frequency Converter | 9 |
| Relay Outputs | 118 |
| Repair Work | 6 |
| Residual Current Device | 6 |
| Rfi Switch | 56 |

S

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Safe Stop | 6 |
| Safe Stop Installation | 8 |
| Safety Category 3 (en 954-1) | 8 |
| Safety Instructions | 5 |
| Screened/armoured | 72 |
| Screening Of Cables: | 46 |
| Serial Communication | 118 |
| Shielded Cables | 57 |
| Sine-wave Filter | 47 |
| Space | 20 |
| Space Heaters And Thermostat | 43 |
| Speed Up/down | 70 |
| Start/stop | 69 |
| Stator Leakage Reactance | 81 |
| Status Messages | 77 |
| Stopping Category 0 (en 60204-1) | 8 |
| Surroundings | 118 |
| Switches S201, S202, And S801 | 73 |
| Switching Frequency: | 46 |
| Symbols | 4 |

T

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Terminal Locations | 24 |
| Terminal Locations - Frame Size D | 1 |
| Torque | 57 |

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Torque Characteristics | 115 |
| Torque For Terminals | 57 |

U

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Unintended Start | 6 |
| Unpacking | 9 |

V

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Voltage Level | 115 |
| Voltage Reference Via A Potentiometer | 70 |

W

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| Warnings | 129 |
| Wire Access | 21 |